**** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ****
**This document is intended for informational purposes only.**

Users are cautioned that Caltrans does not assume any liability or responsibility based on these electronic files or for any defective or incomplete copying, exerpting, scanning, faxing or downloading of the contract documents. As always, for the official paper versions of the bidders and non-bidder packages, write to the California Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94272-0001, telephone (916) 654-4490 or fax (916) 654-7028. Office hours are 7:30 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. When ordering bidder or non-bidder packages it is important that you include a telephone and fax number, P.O. Box and street address so that you can receive addenda.

Note: Addenda information is NOT included with the electronic documents available via electronic file transfer. Only bidder or non-bidder package holders listed with the Caltrans Plans and Bid Documents section as described above will receive addenda information.



## STATE OF CALIFORNIA
## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

---

# NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS
# AND
# SPECIAL PROVISIONS

## FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN

**IMPERIAL COUNTY ABOUT 8.1km WEST OF EL CENTRO AT THE SUNBEAM SAFETY ROADSIDE REST AREA (EASTBOUND)**

**DISTRICT 11, ROUTE 8**

---

**For Use in Connection with Standard Specifications Dated JULY 1995, Standard Plans Dated JULY 1997, and Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates.**

---

**CONTRACT NO. 11-227004**

**11-Imp-8-R50.5**

**Bids Open: June 15, 2000**
**Dated: May 15, 2000**

**OSD**

**********

# IMPORTANT SPECIAL NOTICES

**********

Caltrans is conducting a pilot program in cooperation with Surety 2000, to test electronic bond verification systems. The purpose of the pilot program is to test the use of Surety 2000 for verifying a bidder's bond electronically.

Surety 2000 is an Internet-based surety verification and security system, developed by the surety industry. Surety agents may contact Surety 2000 at 1-800-660-3263.

Bidders are encouraged to participate in the pilot program. To participate, the bidder is asked to provide the "Authorization Code" provided by Surety 2000, on a separate sheet, together with the standard bidder's bond required by the specifications. The bidder's surety agent may obtain the "Authorization Code" from Surety 2000.

The Department will use the "Authorization Code" to access the Surety 2000 database, and independently verify the actual bidder's bond and document the functioning of the Surety 2000 system.

"Authorization Codes" will be used only to verify bidder's bonds, and only as part of the pilot program. The use of "Authorization Codes" will not be accepted in lieu of the bidder's bond or other bidder's security required in the specifications during the pilot study.

The function of the Surety 2000 system is to provide an easier way for Contractors to protect their bid security, and to discourage fraud. This system is available to all California admitted sureties and surety agents.

The results of the pilot study will be tabulated, and at some time in the future, the Department may consider accepting electronic bidder's bond verification in lieu of the bidder's bond specified.

**********

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. The Revised Standard Plans (RSP) and New Standard Plans (NSP) which apply to this contract are included as individual sheets of the project plans.

| | |
|---|---|
| A10A | Abbreviations |
| A10B | Symbols |
| A35A | Portland Cement Concrete Paving Details |
| A62A | Excavation and Backfill - Miscellaneous Details |
| A85 | Chain Link Fence |
| A87 | Curbs, Dikes and Driveways |
| A88 | Curb Ramp Details |
| A90 | Accessible Parking |
| *NSP T1A* | *Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)* |
| *NSP T1B* | *Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)* |
| *RSP T2* | *Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)* |
| T3 | Temporary Railing (Type K) |
| *RSP T7* | *Construction Project Information Signs* |
| T10 | Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Freeways and Expressways |
| RS1 | Roadside Signs - Typical Installation Details No. 1 |
| RS2 | Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2 |

## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

**CONTRACT NO. 11-227004**

**11-Imp-8-R50.5**

Sealed proposals for the work shown on the plans entitled:

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROJECT PLANS FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN IMPERIAL COUNTY ABOUT 8.1km WEST OF EL CENTRO AT THE SUNBEAM SAFETY ROADSIDE REST AREA (EASTBOUND)**

will be received at the Department of Transportation, 3347 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92612-1692, until 2 o'clock p.m. on June 15, 2000, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in Room C - 1116 at the same address.

Proposal forms for this work are included in a separate book entitled:

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN IMPERIAL COUNTY ABOUT 8.1km WEST OF EL CENTRO AT THE SUNBEAM SAFETY ROADSIDE REST AREA (EASTBOUND)**

General work description: Upgrade existing walkways; remove the picnic shade structures; replace potable water system; and remove existing comfort station structure and construct two concrete masonry block buildings.

This project has a goal of 3 percent disabled veteran business enterprise (DVBE) participation.

No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.

Bids are required for the entire work described herein.

At the time this contract is awarded, the Contractor shall possess a Class A license, a Class B license or a combination of Class C licenses which constitutes a majority of the work.

The Contractor must also be properly licensed at the time the bid is submitted, except that on a joint venture bid a joint venture license may be obtained by a combination of licenses after bid opening but before award in conformance with Business and Professions Code, Section 7029.1.

This contract is subject to state contract nondiscrimination and compliance requirements pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

Preference will be granted to bidders properly certified as a "Small Business" as determined by the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business Certification and Resources at the time of bid opening in conformance with the provisions in Section 2-1.05, "Small Business Preference," of the special provisions, and Section 1896 et seq, Title 2, California Code of Regulations. A form for requesting a "Small Business" preference is included with the bid documents. Applications for status as a "Small Business" must be submitted to the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business Certification and Resources, 1531 "I" Street, Second Floor, Sacramento, CA 95814, Telephone No. (916) 322-5060.

A reciprocal preference will be granted to "California company" bidders in conformance with Section 6107 of the Public Contract Code. (See Sections 2 and 3 of the special provisions.) A form for indicating whether bidders are or are not a "California company" is included in the bid documents and is to be filled in and signed by all bidders.

Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms for bidding this project can only be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, MS #26, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, Sacramento, California 95814, FAX No. (916) 654-7028, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490. Use FAX orders to expedite orders for project plans, special provisions and proposal forms. FAX orders must include credit card charge number, card expiration date and authorizing signature. Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen at the above Department of Transportation office and at the offices of the District Directors of Transportation at Irvine, Oakland, and the district in which the work is situated. Standard Specifications and Standard Plans are available through the State of California, Department of Transportation, Publications Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815, Telephone No. (916) 445-3520.

Cross sections for this project are not available.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations. These wages are set forth in the General Prevailing Wage Rates for this project, available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' Internet Web Site at: http://www.dir.ca.gov. Future effective general prevailing wage rates which have been predetermined and are on file with the Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in the general prevailing wage rates.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Deputy Director Transportation Engineering

Dated May 15, 2000

FTN

**COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE**

**(NOT TO BE USED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES)**

**11-227004**

| Item | Item Code | Item | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 018463 | TEMPORARY TOILET | EA | 4 |
| 2 | 071322 | TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8) | M | 160 |
| 3 | 120090 | CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 4 | 018464 | REMOVE OVERHEAD PICNIC STRUCTURE | EA | 2 |
| 5 | 150685 | REMOVE IRRIGATION FACILITY | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 6 | 018465 | RECONSTRUCT TELEPHONE ENCLOSURE | EA | 1 |
| 7 | 153210 | REMOVE CONCRETE | M3 | 48 |
| 8 | 160101 | CLEARING AND GRUBBING | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 9 | 204031 | TRANSPLANT PALM TREE | EA | 1 |
| 10 | 731502 | MINOR CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION) | M3 | 15 |
| 11 | 994650 | BUILDING WORK | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 12 | 999990 | MOBILIZATION | LS | LUMP SUM |

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

# SPECIAL PROVISIONS

**Annexed to Contract No. 11-227004**

## SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS

The work embraced herein shall conform to the provisions in the Standard Specifications dated July 1995, and the Standard Plans dated July 1997, of the Department of Transportation insofar as the same may apply, and these special provisions.

Amendments to the Standard Specifications set forth in these special provisions shall be considered as part of the Standard Specifications for the purposes set forth in Section 5-1.04, "Coordination and Interpretation of Plans, Standard Specifications and Special Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever either the term "Standard Specifications is amended" or the term "Standard Specifications are amended" is used in the special provisions, the indented text following said term shall be considered an amendment to the Standard Specifications. In case of conflict between such amendments and the Standard Specifications, the amendments shall take precedence over and be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

In case of conflict between the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, the special provisions shall take precedence over and be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

## SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

### 2-1.01 GENERAL

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions which the bidder must observe in the preparation of the proposal form and the submission of the bid.

In addition to the subcontractors required to be listed in conformance with Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications, each proposal shall have listed therein the name and address of each DVBE subcontractor to be used for credit in meeting the goal, and to whom the bidder proposes to directly subcontract portions of the work. The list of subcontractors shall also set forth the portion of work that will be performed by each subcontractor listed. A sheet for listing the subcontractors is included in the Proposal.

The Bidder's Bond form mentioned in the last paragraph in Section 2-1.07, "Proposal Guaranty," of the Standard Specifications will be found following the signature page of the Proposal.

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 7106, a Noncollusion Affidavit is included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall also constitute signature of the Noncollusion Affidavit.

Submit request for substitution of an "or equal" item, and the data substantiating the request to the Department of Transportation, District 11, Construction Duty Senior MS 73, P.O. Box 85406, San Diego, CA. 92186-5400, so that the request is received by the Department by close of business on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening.

### 2-1.02 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DVBE)

Section 10115 of the Public Contract Code requires the Department to implement provisions to establish a goal for Disabled Veterans Business Enterprise (DVBE) in contracts.

It is the policy of the Department that Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed solely with state funds. The Contractor shall ensure that DVBEs have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of this contract and shall take all necessary and reasonable steps for this assurance. The Contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of subcontracts. Failure to carry out the requirements of this paragraph shall constitute a breach of contract and may result in termination of this contract or other remedy the Department may deem appropriate.

Bidder's attention is directed to the following:

A. "Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise" (DVBE) means a business concern certified as a DVBE by the Office of Small Business Certification and Resources, Department of General Services.
B. A DVBE may participate as a prime contractor, subcontractor, joint venture partner with a prime or subcontractor, or vendor of material or supplies.

C. Credit for DVBE prime contractors will be 100 percent.
D. A DVBE joint venture partner must be responsible for specific contract items of work, or portions thereof. Responsibility means actually performing, managing and supervising the work with its own forces. The DVBE joint venture partner must share in the ownership, control, management responsibilities, risks and profits of the joint venture. The DVBE joint venturer must submit the joint venture agreement with the Caltrans Bidder DVBE Information form required in Section 2-1.04, "Submission of DVBE Information," elsewhere in these special provisions.
E. A DVBE must perform a commercially useful function, i.e., must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work and must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing and supervising the work.
F. Credit for DVBE vendors of materials or supplies is limited to 60 percent of the amount to be paid to the vendor for the material unless the vendor manufactures or substantially alters the goods.
G. Credit for trucking by DVBEs will be as follows:

1. One hundred percent of the amount to be paid when a DVBE trucker will perform the trucking with his/her own trucks, tractors and employees.
2. Twenty percent of the amount to be paid to DVBE trucking brokers who do not have a "certified roster."
3. One hundred percent of the amount to be paid to DVBE trucking brokers who have signed agreements that all trucking will be performed by DVBE truckers if credit is toward the DVBE goal, a "certified roster" showing that all trucks are owned by DVBEs, and a signed statement on the "certified roster" that indicates that 100 percent of revenue paid by the broker will be paid to the DVBEs listed on the "certified roster."
4. Twenty percent of the amount to be paid to trucking brokers who are not a DVBE but who have signed agreements with DVBE truckers assuring that at least 20 percent of the trucking will be performed by DVBE truckers if credit is toward the DVBE goal, a "certified roster" showing that at least 20 percent of the number of trucks are owned by DVBE truckers, and a signed statement on the "certified roster" that indicates that at least 20 percent of the revenue paid by the broker will be paid to the DVBEs listed on the "certified roster."

The "certified roster" referred to herein shall conform to the requirements in Section 2-1.04, "Submission Of DVBE Information," elsewhere in these special provisions.
H. DVBEs and DVBE joint venture partners must be certified DVBEs as determined by the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business Certification and Resources, 1531 "I" Street, Second Floor, Sacramento, CA 95814, on the date bids for the project are opened before credit may be allowed toward the DVBE goal. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify that DVBEs are certified.
I. Noncompliance by the Contractor with these requirements constitutes a breach of this contract and may result in termination of the contract or other appropriate remedy for a breach of this contract.

**2-1.03 DVBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT**

The Department has established the following goal for Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) participation for this project:

Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE): 3 percent.

It is the bidder's responsibility to make a sufficient portion of the work available to subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DVBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to assure meeting the goal for DVBE participation.

The Office of Small Business Certification and Resources, Department of General Services, may be contacted at (916) 322-5060 or visit their internet web site at http://www.osmb.dgs.ca.gov/ for program information and certification status. The Department's Business Enterprise Program may also be contacted at (916) 227-9599 or the internet web site at http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/.

**2-1.04 SUBMISSION OF DVBE INFORMATION**

The required DVBE information shall be submitted on the \"CALTRANS BIDDER - DVBE INFORMATION\" form included in the Proposal. If this information is not submitted with the bid, the DVBE information forms shall be removed from the documents prior to submitting the bid.

It is the bidder's responsibility to make enough work available to DVBEs and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DVBEs to meet the goal for DVBE participation or to provide information to establish that, prior to bidding, the bidder made adequate good faith efforts to do so.

If the DVBE information is not submitted with the bid, the apparent successful bidder (low bidder), the second low bidder and the third low bidder shall submit the DVBE information to the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, California 95814 so the information is received by the Department no later than 4:00 p.m. on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening. DVBE information sent by U.S. Postal Service certified mail with return receipt and certificate of mailing and mailed on or before the third day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening will be accepted even if it is received after the fourth day following bid opening. Failure to submit the required DVBE information by the time specified will be grounds for finding the bid or proposal nonresponsive. Other bidders need not submit DVBE information unless requested to do so by the Department.

The bidder's DVBE information shall establish that good faith efforts to meet the DVBE goal have been made. To establish good faith efforts, the bidder shall demonstrate that the goal will be met or that, prior to bidding, adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal were made.

Bidders are cautioned that even though their submittal indicates they will meet the stated DVBE goal, their submittal should also include their adequate good faith efforts information along with their DVBE goal information to protect their eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department, in its review, finds that the goal has not been met.

The bidder's DVBE information shall include the names of DVBE firms that will participate, with a complete description of work or supplies to be provided by each, the dollar value of each DVBE transaction, and a written confirmation from the DVBE that it is participating in the contract. A copy of the DVBE's quote will serve as written confirmation that the DVBE is participating in the contract. When 100 percent of a contract item of work is not to be performed or furnished by a DVBE, a description of the exact portion of that work to be performed or furnished by that DVBE shall be included in the DVBE information, including the planned location of that work. The work that a DVBE prime contractor has committed to performing with its own forces as well as the work that it has committed to be performed by DVBE subcontractors, suppliers and trucking companies will count toward the goal.

If credit for trucking by a DVBE trucking broker is shown on the bidder's information as 100 percent of the revenue to be paid by the broker is to be paid to DVBE truckers, a \"certified roster\" of the broker's trucks to be used must be included. The \"certified roster\" must indicate that all the trucks are owned by certified DVBEs and must show the DVBE truck numbers, owner's name, Public Utilities Commission Cal-T numbers, and the DVBE certification numbers. The roster must indicate that all revenue paid by the broker will be paid to DVBEs listed on the \"certified roster\".

If credit for trucking by a trucking broker who is not a DVBE is shown in the bidder's information, a \"certified roster\" of the broker's trucks to be used must be included. The \"certified roster\" must indicate that at least 20 percent of the broker's trucks are owned by certified DVBEs and must show the DVBE truck numbers, owner's name, Public Utilities Commission Cal-T numbers, and the DVBE certification number. The roster must indicate that at least 20 percent of the revenue paid by the broker will be paid to DVBEs listed on the \"certified roster\".

A bidder shall be deemed to have made good faith efforts upon submittal, within time limits specified by the Department, of documentary evidence that all of the following actions were taken:

A. Contact was made with the Office of Small Business Certification and Resources (OSBCR), Department of General Services or their web site at http://www.osmb.dgs.ca.gov/ to identify Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises.
B. Advertising was published in trade media and media focusing on Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises, unless time limits imposed by the Department do not permit that advertising.
C. Invitations to bid were submitted to potential Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise contractors.
D. Available Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises were considered.

**2-1.05 SMALL BUSINESS PREFERENCE**

Attention is directed to "Award and Execution of Contract" of these special provisions.

Attention is also directed to the Small Business Procurement and Contract Act, Government Code Section 14835, et seq and Title 2, California Code of Regulations, Section 1896, et seq.

Bidders who wish to be classified as a Small Business under the provisions of those laws and regulations, shall be certified as Small Business by the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business Certification and Resources, 1531 "I" Street, Second Floor, Sacramento, CA 95814.

To request Small Business Preference, bidders shall fill out and sign the Request for Small Business Preference form in the Proposal and shall attach a copy of their Office of Small Business Certification and Resources (OSBCR) small business certification letter to the form. The bidder's signature on the Request for Small Business Preference certifies, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder is certified as Small Business at the time of bid opening and further certifies, under penalty of perjury, that under the following conditions, at least 50 percent of the subcontractors to be utilized on the project are either certified Small Business or have applied for Small Business certification by bid opening date and are subsequently granted Small Business certification.

The conditions requiring the aforementioned 50 percent level of subcontracting by Small Business subcontractors apply if:

A. The lowest responsible bid for the project exceeds $100,000; and
B. The project work to be performed requires a Class A or a Class B contractor's license; and
C. Two or more subcontractors will be used.

If the above conditions apply and Small Business Preference is granted in the award of the contract, the 50 percent Small Business subcontractor utilization level shall be maintained throughout the life of the contract.

**2-1.06 CALIFORNIA COMPANY PREFERENCE**

Attention is directed to "Award and Execution of Contract" of these special provisions.

In conformance with the requirements of Section 6107 of the Public Contract Code, a "California company" will be granted a reciprocal preference for bid comparison purposes as against a nonresident contractor from any state that gives or requires a preference to be given contractors from that state on its public entity construction contracts.

A "California company" means a sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, corporation, or other business entity that was a licensed California contractor on the date when bids for the public contract were opened and meets one of the following:

A. Has its principal place of business in California.
B. Has its principal place of business in a state in which there is no local contractor preference on construction contracts.
C. Has its principal place of business in a state in which there is a local contractor construction preference and the contractor has paid not less than $5000 in sales or use taxes to California for construction related activity for each of the five years immediately preceding the submission of the bid.

To carry out the "California company" reciprocal preference requirements of Section 6107 of the Public Contract Code, all bidders shall fill out and sign the California Company Preference form in the Proposal. The bidder's signature on the California Company Preference form certifies, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder is or is not a "California company" and if not, the amount of the preference applied by the state of the nonresident Contractor.

A nonresident Contractor shall disclose any and all bid preferences provided to the nonresident Contractor by the state or country in which the nonresident Contractor has its principal place of business.

Proposals without the California Company Preference form filled out and signed may be rejected.

## SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 3, \"Award and Execution of Contract,\" of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions concerning award and execution of contract.

The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed and who has met the goal for DVBE participation or has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so. Meeting the goal for DVBE participation or demonstrating, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so is a condition for being eligible for award of contract.

A "Payee Data Record" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to facilitate the collection of taxpayer identification data. The form shall be completed and returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract and contract bonds. For the purposes of the form, vendor shall be deemed to mean the successful bidder. The form is not to be completed for subcontractors or suppliers. Failure to complete and return the "Payee Data Record" form to the Department as provided herein will result in the retention of 20 percent of payments due the contractor and penalties of up to $20,000. This retention of payments for failure to complete the "Payee Data Record" form is in addition to any other retention of payments due the Contractor.

Attention is also directed to "Small Business Preference" of these special provisions. Any bidder who is certified as a Small Business by the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business Certification and Resources will be allowed a preference in the award of this contract, if it be awarded, under the following conditions:

A. The apparent low bidder is not certified as a Small Business, or has not filled out and signed the Request for Small Business Preference included with the bid documents and attached a copy of their Office of Small Business Certification and Resources (OSBCR) small business certification letter to the form; and
B. The bidder filled out and signed the Request for Small Business Preference form included with the bid documents and attached a copy of their Office of Small Business Certification and Resources (OSBCR) small business certification letter to the form.

The small business preference will be a reduction in the bid submitted by the small business contractor, for bid comparison purposes, by an amount equal to 5 percent of the amount bid by the apparent low bidder, the amount not to exceed $50,000. If this reduction results in the small business contractor becoming the low bidder, then the contract will be awarded to the small business contractor on the basis of the actual bid of the small business contractor notwithstanding the reduced bid price used for bid comparison purposes.

Attention is also directed to "California Company Preference" of these special provisions.

The amount of the California company reciprocal preference shall be equal to the amount of the preference applied by the state of the nonresident contractor with the lowest responsive bid, except where the "California company" is eligible for a California Small Business Preference, in which case the preference applied shall be the greater of the two, but not both.

If the bidder submitting the lowest responsive bid is not a "California company" and with the benefit of the reciprocal preference, a "California company's" responsive bid is equal to or less than the original lowest responsive bid, the "California company" will be awarded the contract at its submitted bid price except as provided below.

Small business bidders shall have precedence over nonsmall business bidders in that the application of the "California company" preference for which nonsmall business bidders may be eligible shall not result in the denial of the award to a small business bidder.

## SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.03, "Beginning of Work," in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," and in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall begin work within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation.

This work shall be diligently prosecuted to completion before the expiration of **170 WORKING DAYS** beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of $250 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in finishing the work in excess of the number of working days prescribed above.

## SECTION 5. GENERAL

## SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS

### 5-1.00 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS

When the specifications require working drawings to be submitted to the Division of Structure Design, the drawings shall be submitted to: Division of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Mail Station 9, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816, Telephone (916) 227-8252.

### 5-1.003 LABORATORY

Section 1-1.25, "Laboratory," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**1-1.25 Laboratory.—**The Division of Materials Engineering and Testing Services and the Division of Structural Foundations of the Department of Transportation, or established laboratories of the various Districts of the Department, or other laboratories authorized by the Department to test materials and work involved in the contract. When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Transportation Laboratory," the reference shall mean the Division of Materials Engineering and Testing Services and the Division of Structural Foundations, located at 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819, Telephone (916) 227-7000.

### 5-1.005 CONTRACT BONDS

Attention is directed to Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The payment bond shall be in a sum not less than the following:

1. One hundred percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract when the total amount payable does not equal or exceed five million dollars ($5,000,000).
2. Fifty percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract when the total amount payable is not less than five million dollars ($5,000,000) and does not exceed ten million dollars ($10,000,000).
3. Twenty-five percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract when the total amount payable exceeds ten million dollars ($10,000,000).

## 5-1.01 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION

Attention is directed to the following Notice that is required by Chapter 5 of Division 4 of Title 2, California Code of Regulations.

**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR NONDISCRIMINATION PROGRAM**
**(GOV. CODE, SECTION 12990)**

Your attention is called to the "Nondiscrimination Clause", set forth in Section 7-1.01A(4), "Labor Nondiscrimination," of the Standard Specifications, which is applicable to all nonexempt state contracts and subcontracts, and to the "Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications" set forth therein. The Specifications are applicable to all nonexempt state construction contracts and subcontracts of $5000 or more.

## 5-1.02 LABOR CODE REQUIREMENTS

Section 7-1.01A(1), "Hours of Labor," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**7-1.01A(1) Hours of Labor.—** Eight hours labor constitutes a legal day's work. The Contractor or any subcontractor under the Contractor shall forfeit, as a penalty to the State of California, $25 for each worker employed in the execution of the contract by the respective Contractor or subcontractor for each calendar day during which that worker is required or permitted to work more than 8 hours in any one calendar day and 40 hours in any one calendar week in violation of the provisions of the Labor Code, and in particular, Section 1810 to Section 1815, thereof, inclusive, except that work performed by employees of Contractors in excess of 8 hours per day, and 40 hours during any one week, shall be permitted upon compensation for all hours worked in excess of 8 hours per day at not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay, as provided in Section 1815 thereof.

Section 7-1.01A(2), "Prevailing Wage," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**7-1.01A(2) Prevailing Wage.—** The Contractor and any subcontractor under the Contractor shall comply with Labor Code Sections 1774 and 1775. Pursuant to Section 1775, the Contractor and any subcontractor under the Contractor shall forfeit to the State or political subdivision on whose behalf the contract is made or awarded a penalty of not more than fifty dollars ($50) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker paid less than the prevailing rates as determined by the Director of Industrial Relations for the work or craft in which the worker is employed for any public work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor under the Contractor in violation of the provisions of the Labor Code and in particular, Labor Code Sections 1770 to 1780, inclusive. The amount of this forfeiture shall be determined by the Labor Commissioner and shall be based on consideration of the mistake, inadvertence, or neglect of the Contractor or subcontractor in failing to pay the correct rate of prevailing wages, or the previous record of the Contractor or subcontractor in meeting their respective prevailing wage obligations, or the willful failure by the Contractor or subcontractor to pay the correct rates of prevailing wages. A mistake, inadvertence, or neglect in failing to pay the correct rate of prevailing wages is not excusable if the Contractor or subcontractor had knowledge of the obligations under the Labor Code. In addition to the penalty and pursuant to Labor Code Section 1775, the difference between the prevailing wage rates and the amount paid to each worker for each calendar day or portion thereof for which each worker was paid less than the prevailing wage rate shall be paid to each worker by the Contractor or subcontractor. If a worker employed by a subcontractor on a public works project is not paid the general prevailing per diem wages by the subcontractor, the prime contractor of the project is not liable for the penalties described above unless the prime contractor had knowledge of that failure of the subcontractor to pay the specified prevailing rate of wages to those workers or unless the prime contractor fails to comply with all of the following requirements:

1. The contract executed between the contractor and the subcontractor for the performance of work on the public works project shall include a copy of the provisions of Sections 1771, 1775, 1776, 1777.5, 1813, and 1815 of the Labor Code.
2. The contractor shall monitor the payment of the specified general prevailing rate of per diem wages by the subcontractor to the employees, by periodic review of the certified payroll records of the subcontractor.
3. Upon becoming aware of the subcontractor's failure to pay the specified prevailing rate of wages to the subcontractor's workers, the contractor shall diligently take corrective action to halt or rectify the failure, including, but not limited to, retaining sufficient funds due the subcontractor for work performed on the public works project.
4. Prior to making final payment to the subcontractor for work performed on the public works project, the contractor shall obtain an affidavit signed under penalty of perjury from the subcontractor that the subcontractor

has paid the specified general prevailing rate of per diem wages to the subcontractor's employees on the public works project and any amounts due pursuant to Section 1813 of the Labor Code.

Pursuant to Section 1775 of the Labor Code, the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement shall notify the Contractor on a public works project within 15 days of the receipt by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement of a complaint of the failure of a subcontractor on that public works project to pay workers the general prevailing rate of per diem wages. If the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement determines that employees of a subcontractor were not paid the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and if the Department did not retain sufficient money under the contract to pay those employees the balance of wages owed under the general prevailing rate of per diem wages, the contractor shall withhold an amount of moneys due the subcontractor sufficient to pay those employees the general prevailing rate of per diem wages if requested by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement. The Contractor shall pay any money retained from and owed to a subcontractor upon receipt of notification by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement that the wage complaint has been resolved. If notice of the resolution of the wage complaint has not been received by the Contractor within 180 days of the filing of a valid notice of completion or acceptance of the public works project, whichever occurs later, the Contractor shall pay all moneys retained from the subcontractor to the Department. These moneys shall be retained by the Department pending the final decision of an enforcement action.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the Department has obtained the general prevailing rate of wages (which rate includes employer payments for health and welfare, pension, vacation, travel time, and subsistence pay as provided for in Section 1773.8 of the Labor Code, apprenticeship or other training programs authorized by Section 3093 of the Labor Code, and similar purposes) applicable to the work to be done, for straight time, overtime, Saturday, Sunday and holiday work. The holiday wage rate listed shall be applicable to all holidays recognized in the collective bargaining agreement of the particular craft, classification or type of workmen concerned. The general prevailing wage rates and any applicable changes to these wage rates are available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated. For work situated in District 9, the wage rates are available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for District 6, located at Fresno. General prevailing wage rates are also available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' Internet Web Site at: http://www.dir.ca.gov.

The wage rates determined by the Director of Industrial Relations for the project refer to expiration dates. Prevailing wage determinations with a single asterisk after the expiration date are in effect on the date of advertisement for bids and are good for the life of the contract. Prevailing wage determinations with double asterisks after the expiration date indicate that the wage rate to be paid for work performed after this date has been determined. If work is to extend past this date, the new rate shall be paid and incorporated in the contract. The Contractor shall contact the Department of Industrial Relations as indicated in the wage rate determinations to obtain predetermined wage changes.

Pursuant to Section 1773.2 of the Labor Code, general prevailing wage rates shall be posted by the Contractor at a prominent place at the site of the work.

Changes in general prevailing wage determinations which conform to Labor Code Section 1773.6 and Title 8 California Code of Regulations Section 16204 shall apply to the project when issued by the Director of Industrial Relations at least 10 days prior to the date of the Notice to Contractors for the project.

The State will not recognize any claim for additional compensation because of the payment by the Contractor of any wage rate in excess of the prevailing wage rate set forth in the contract. The possibility of wage increases is one of the elements to be considered by the Contractor in determining the bid, and will not under any circumstances be considered as the basis of a claim against the State on the contract.

**7-1.01A(2)(a) Travel and Subsistence Payments.—** Attention is directed to the requirements of Section 1773.8 of the Labor Code. The Contractor shall make travel and subsistence payments to each workman, needed to execute the work, in accordance with the requirements in Labor Code Section 1773.8.

The first and second paragraphs of Section 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

**7-1.01A(3) Payroll Records.—** Attention is directed to the provisions of Labor Code Section 1776, a portion of which is quoted below. Regulations implementing Labor Code Section 1776 are located in Sections 16016 through 16019 and Sections 16207.10 through 16207.19 of Title 8, California Code of Regulations.

"1776. (a) Each contractor and subcontractor shall keep accurate payroll records, showing the name, address, social security number, work classification, straight time and overtime hours worked each day and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by him or her in connection with the public work. Each payroll record shall contain or be verified by a written declaration that it is made under penalty of perjury, stating both of the following:

(1) The information contained in the payroll record is true and correct.

(2) The employer has complied with the requirements of Sections 1771, 1811, and 1815 for any work performed by his or her employees on the public works project.

"(b) The payroll records enumerated under subdivision (a) shall be certified and shall be available for inspection at all reasonable hours at the principal office of the contractor on the following basis:

(1) A certified copy of an employee's payroll record shall be made available for inspection or furnished to the employee or his or her authorized representative on request.

(2) A certified copy of all payroll records enumerated in subdivision (a) shall be made available for inspection or furnished upon request to a representative of the body awarding the contract, the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, and the Division of Apprenticeship Standards of the Department of Industrial Relations.

(3) A certified copy of all payroll records enumerated in subdivision (a) shall be made available upon request by the public for inspection or for copies thereof. However, a request by the public shall be made through either the body awarding the contract, the Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement. If the requested payroll records have not been provided pursuant to paragraph (2), the requesting party shall, prior to being provided the records, reimburse the costs of preparation by the contractor, subcontractors, and the entity through which the request was made. The public shall not be given access to the records at the principal office of the contractor.

"(c) The certified payroll records shall be on forms provided by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement or shall contain the same information as the forms provided by the division.

"(d) A contractor or subcontractor shall file a certified copy of the records enumerated in subdivision (a) with the entity that requested the records within 10 days after receipt of a written request.

"(e) Any copy of records made available for inspection as copies and furnished upon request to the public or any public agency by the awarding body, the Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement shall be marked or obliterated in a manner so as to prevent disclosure of an individual's name, address, and social security number. The name and address of the contractor awarded the contract or the subcontractor performing the contract shall not be marked or obliterated.

"(f) The contractor shall inform the body awarding the contract of the location of the records enumerated under subdivision (a), including the street address, city and county, and shall, within five working days, provide a notice of a change of location and address.

"(g) The contractor or subcontractor shall have 10 days in which to comply subsequent to receipt of a written notice requesting the records enumerated in subdivision (a). In the event that the contractor or subcontractor fails to comply within the 10-day period, he or she shall, as a penalty to the state or political subdivision on whose behalf the contract is made or awarded, forfeit twenty-five dollars ($25) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker, until strict compliance is effectuated. Upon the request of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, these penalties shall be withheld from progress payments then due. A contractor is not subject to a penalty assessment pursuant to this section due to the failure of a subcontractor to comply with this section."

The penalties specified in subdivision (g) of Labor Code Section 1776 for noncompliance with the provisions of Section 1776 may be deducted from any moneys due or which may become due to the Contractor.

**5-1.023 INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE**

Section 7-1.12, "Responsibility for Damage," of the Standard Specifications is deleted. All references to Section 7-1.12 in the Contract documents shall be deemed to mean Sections 7-1.121, "Indemnification," and 7-1.122, "Insurance," as added below.

The Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following Section 7-1.121, "Indemnification," and Section 7-1.122, "Insurance," before Section 7-1.125, "Legal Action Against the Department":

**7-1.121 Indemnification.—**With the exception that this section shall in no event be construed to require indemnification by the Contractor to a greater extent than permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify and save harmless the State, including its officers, directors, agents (excluding agents who are design professionals), and employees, and each of them (Indemnitees), from any and all claims, demands, causes of action, damages, costs, expenses, actual attorneys' fees, losses or liabilities, in law or in equity, of every kind and nature whatsoever (Claims), arising out of or in connection with the Contractor's performance of this contract for:

A. Bodily injury including, but not limited to, bodily injury, sickness or disease, emotional injury or death to persons, including, but not limited to, the public, any employees or agents of the Contractor, State, Department, or any other contractor and;
B. Damage to property of anyone including loss of use thereof;

caused or alleged to be caused in whole or in part by any negligent or otherwise legally actionable act or omission of the Contractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable.

Except as otherwise provided by law, the indemnification provisions above shall apply regardless of the existence or degree of fault of Indemnitees. The Contractor, however, shall not be obligated to indemnify Indemnitees for Claims arising from conduct delineated in Civil Code section 2782. Further, the Contractor's indemnity obligation shall not extend to Claims to the extent they arise from any defective or substandard condition of the roadway which existed at or prior to the time the Contractor commenced work, unless this condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing Roadway facilities and the claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain. The Contractor's indemnity obligation shall extend to Claims arising after the work is completed and accepted only if these Claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions of the Contractor which occurred during the course of the work. No inspection by the Department, its employees or agents shall be deemed a waiver by the Department of full compliance with the requirements of this section.

The Contractor's obligation to defend and indemnify shall not be excused because of the Contractor's inability to evaluate liability or because the Contractor evaluates liability and determines that the Contractor is not liable to the claimant. The Contractor will respond within 30 days to the tender of any claim for defense and indemnity by the State, unless this time has been extended by the State. If the Contractor fails to accept or reject a tender of defense and indemnity within 30 days, in addition to any other remedy authorized by law, so much of the money due the Contractor under and by virtue of the contract as shall reasonably be considered necessary by the Department, may be retained by the State until disposition has been made of the claim or suit for damages, or until the Contractor accepts or rejects the tender of defense, whichever occurs first.

With respect to third party claims against the Contractor, the Contractor waives any and all rights of any type to express or implied indemnity against the State, its directors, officers, employees, or agents (excluding agents who are design professionals).

**7-1.122 Insurance**.—Insurance shall conform to the following requirements:

**7-1.122A Casualty Insurance**.—The Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, procure and maintain insurance on all of its operations with companies acceptable to the Department as follows. All insurance shall be kept in full force and effect from the beginning of the work through final acceptance by the State. In addition, the Contractor shall maintain completed operations coverage with a carrier acceptable to the Department through the expiration of the patent deficiency in construction statute of repose set forth in Section 337.1 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

**7-1.122A(1) Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance**.—Workers' Compensation insurance shall be provided as specified in Section 7-1.01A(6), "Workers' Compensation." Employer's Liability Insurance shall be provided in amounts not less than:

(a) $1 000 000 for each accident for bodily injury by accident.
(b) $1 000 000 policy limit for bodily injury by disease.
(c) $1 000 000 for each employee for bodily injury by disease.

If there is an exposure of injury to the Contractors' employees under the U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, the Jones Act or under laws, regulations or statutes applicable to maritime employees, coverage shall be included for such injuries or claims.

**7-1.122A(2) Liability Insurance**.—The Contractor shall carry General Liability and Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance covering all operations by or on behalf of the Contractor providing insurance for bodily injury liability, and property damage liability for the limits of liability indicated below and including coverage for:

(a) premises, operations and mobile equipment
(b) products and completed operations

(c) broad form property damage (including completed operations)
(d) explosion, collapse and underground hazards
(e) personal injury
(f) contractual liability

**7-1.122A(3) Liability Limits/Additional Insureds**.—The limits of liability shall be at least:

(a) $1 000 000 for each occurrence (combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage).
(b) $2 000 000 aggregate for products-completed operations.
(c) $2 000 000 general aggregate. This general aggregate limit shall apply separately to the Contractor's work under this Agreement.
(d) $5 000 000 umbrella or excess liability. For projects over $25 000 000 only, an additional $10 000 000 umbrella or excess liability (for a total of $15 000 000). Umbrella or excess policy shall include products liability completed operations coverage and may be subject to $5 000 000 or $15 000 000 aggregate limits. Further, the umbrella or excess policy shall contain a clause stating that it takes effect (drops down) in the event the primary limits are impaired or exhausted.

The State and the Department, including their officers, directors, agents (excluding agents who are design professionals), and State employees, shall be named as additional insureds under the General Liability and Umbrella Liability Policies with respect to liability arising out of or connected with work or operations performed by or on behalf of the Contractor under this contract. Coverage for such additional insureds shall not extend to liability:

(1) arising from any defective or substandard condition of the Roadway which existed at or prior to the time the Contractor commenced work, unless such condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing Roadway facilities and the claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain; or
(2) for claims occurring after the work is completed and accepted unless these claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions of the Contractor which occurred during the course of the work; or
(3) to the extent prohibited by Section 11580.04 of the Insurance Code.

The policy shall stipulate that the insurance afforded the additional insureds shall apply as primary insurance. Any other insurance or self insurance maintained by the Department or State will be excess only and shall not be called upon to contribute with this insurance. Such additional insured coverage shall be provided by a policy provision or by an endorsement providing coverage at least as broad as Additional Insured (Form B) endorsement form CG 2010, as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO).

**7-1.122B Automobile Liability Insurance**.—The Contractor shall carry automobile liability insurance, including coverage for all owned, hired and non-owned automobiles. The primary limits of liability shall be not less than $1 000 000 combined single limit each accident for bodily injury and property damage. The umbrella or excess liability coverage required under Section 7-1.122A(3), "Liability Limits/Additional Insureds," shall also apply to automobile liability.

**7-1.122C Policy Forms, Endorsements and Certificates.**—The Contractor's General Liability Insurance shall be provided under Commercial General Liability policy form no. CG0001 as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO) or under a policy form at least as broad as policy form no. CG0001.

Evidence of insurance in a form acceptable to the Department, including the required "additional insured" endorsements, shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Department at or prior to the pre-construction conference. The evidence of insurance shall provide that there will be no cancellation, lapse, or reduction of coverage without thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the Department. Certificates of Insurance, as evidence of required insurance, for the General Liability, Auto Liability and Umbrella-Excess Liability policies shall set forth deductible amounts applicable to each policy and all exclusions which are added by endorsement to each policy. The Department may expressly allow deductible clauses, which it does not consider excessive, overly broad, or harmful to the interests of the State. Standard ISO form CG 0001 or similar exclusions will be allowed provided they are not inconsistent with the requirements of this section. Allowance of any additional exclusions is at the discretion of the Department. Regardless of the allowance of exclusions or deductions by the Department, the Contractor shall be responsible for any deductible amount and shall warrant that the coverage provided to the Department is consistent with the requirements of this section.

**7-1.122D Enforcement**.—The Department may take any steps as are necessary to assure Contractor's compliance with its obligations. Should any insurance policy lapse or be canceled during the contract period the Contractor shall,

within thirty (30) days prior to the effective expiration or cancellation date, furnish the Department with evidence of renewal or replacement of the policy. Failure to continuously maintain insurance coverage as herein provided is a material breach of contract. In the event the Contractor fails to maintain any insurance coverage required, the Department may, but is not required to, maintain this coverage and charge the expense to the Contractor or terminate this Agreement. The required insurance shall be subject to the approval of Department, but any acceptance of insurance certificates by the Department shall in no way limit or relieve the Contractor of the Contractor's duties and responsibilities under the Contract to indemnify, defend and hold harmless the State, its officers, agents, and employees. Insurance coverage in the minimum amounts set forth herein shall not be construed to relieve the Contractor for liability in excess of such coverage, nor shall it preclude the State from taking other actions as is available to it under any other provision of the contract or law. Failure of the Department to enforce in a timely manner any of the provisions of this section shall not act as a waiver to enforcement of any of these provisions at a later date.

**7-1.122E Self-Insurance**.—Self-insurance programs and self-insured retentions in insurance policies are subject to separate annual review and approval by the State of evidence of the Contractor's financial capacity to respond. Additionally, self-insurance programs or retentions must provide the State with at least the same protection from liability and defense of suits as would be afforded by first-dollar insurance.

**7-1.122F Miscellaneous**.—Nothing contained in the Contract is intended to make the public or any member thereof a third party beneficiary of the Insurance or Indemnity provisions of these Standard Specifications, nor is any term, condition or other provision of the Contract intended to establish a standard of care owed to the public or any member thereof.

**5-1.025 ARBITRATION**

The last paragraph in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications, is amended to read:

Arbitration shall be initiated by a Complaint in Arbitration made in compliance with the requirements of those regulations. A Complaint in Arbitration by the Contractor shall be made not later than 90 days after the date of service in person or by mail on the Contractor of the final written decision by the Department on the claim.

**5-1.03 PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS**

Section 9-1.065, "Payment of Withheld Funds," of the Standard Specifications, is amended by adding the following after the third paragraph:

Alternatively, and subject to the approval of the Department, the payment of retentions earned may be deposited directly with a person licensed under Division 6 (commencing with Section 17000) of the Financial Code as the escrow agent. Upon written request of an escrow agent that has not been approved by the Department under subdivision (c) of Section 10263 of the Public Contract Code, the Department will provide written notice to that escrow agent within 10 business days of receipt of the request indicating the reason or reasons for not approving that escrow agent. The payments will be deposited in a trust account with a Federally chartered bank or savings association within 24 hours of receipt by the escrow agent. The Contractor shall not place any retentions with the escrow agent in excess of the coverage provided to that escrow agent pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 17314 of the Financial Code. In all respects not inconsistent with subdivision (c) of Section 10263 of the Public Contract Code, the remaining provisions of Section 10263 of the Public Contract Code shall apply to escrow agents acting pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 10263 of the Public Contract Code.

**5-1.04 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS**

Interest shall be payable on progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, extra work payments and claim payments as follows:

1. Unpaid progress payments, payment after acceptance and final payments shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after the Engineer prepares the payment estimate.
2. Unpaid extra work bills shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after preparation of the first pay estimate following the receipt of a properly submitted and undisputed extra work bill. To be properly submitted, the bill must be submitted within 7 days of the performance of the extra work and in accordance with the requirements of Section 9-1.03C, "Records," and Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications. An undisputed extra work bill not submitted within 7 days of performance of the extra work will begin to accrue interest 30 days after the preparation of the second pay estimate following submittal of the bill.

3. The rate of interest payable for unpaid progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments and extra work payments shall be 10 percent per annum.
4. The rate of interest payable on a claim, protest or dispute ultimately allowed under this contract shall be 6 percent per annum. Interest shall begin to accrue 61 days after the Contractor submits to the Engineer information in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of said claim, protest or dispute.

The rate of interest payable on any award in arbitration shall be 6 percent per annum if allowed under the provisions of Civil Code Section 3289.

**5-1.05 PUBLIC SAFETY**

The Contractor shall provide for the safety of traffic and the public in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install temporary railing (Type K) between a lane open to public traffic and an excavation, obstacle, or storage area when the following conditions exist:

(1) Excavations**.—**The near edge of the excavation is 3.6 m or less from the edge of the lane, except:

(a) Excavations covered with sheet steel or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public.
(b) Excavations less than 0.3-m deep.
(c) Trenches less than 0.3-m wide for irrigation pipe or electrical conduit, or excavations less than 0.3-m in diameter.
(d) Excavations parallel to the lane for the purpose of pavement widening or reconstruction.
(e) Excavations in side slopes, where the slope is steeper than 1:4 (vertical:horizontal).
(f) Excavations protected by existing barrier or railing.

(2) Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles**.—**The work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and the Contractor elects to install the obstacle prior to installing the protective system; or the Contractor, for the Contractor's convenience and with permission of the Engineer, removes a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and does not replace such railing complete in place during the same day.
(3) Storage Areas**.—**Material or equipment is stored within 3.6 m of the lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The approach end of temporary railing (Type K), installed in conformance with the provisions in this section "Public Safety" and in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, shall be offset a minimum of 4.6 m from the edge of the traffic lane open to public traffic. The temporary railing shall be installed on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than 0.3-m transversely to 3 m longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 4.6-m minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing shall be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.08, "Temporary Railing (Type K)," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary railing (Type K), conforming to the details shown on 1995 Standard Plan T3 or 1992 Standard Plan T3, may be used. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance.

The fourteenth paragraph of Section 12-3.08, "Temporary Railing (Type K)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Each rail unit placed within 3 m of a traffic lane shall have a reflector installed on top of the rail as directed by the Engineer. A Type P marker panel shall also be installed at each end of railing installed adjacent to a two-lane, two-way highway and at the end facing traffic of railing installed adjacent to a one-way roadbed. If the railing is placed on a skew, the marker shall be installed at the end of the skew nearest the traveled way. Type P marker panels shall conform to the provisions in Section 82, "Markers and Delineators," except that the Contractor shall furnish the marker panels.

Reflectors on temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall conform to the provisions in "Temporary Crash Cushion Module" of these special provisions.

Except for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, whenever work is performed or equipment is operated in the following work areas the Contractor shall close the adjacent traffic lane unless otherwise provided in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

| Approach speed of public traffic (Posted Limit) (Kilometers Per Hour) | Work Areas |
|---|---|
| Over 72 (45 Miles Per Hour) | Within 1.8 m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane |
| 56 to 72 (35 to 45 Miles Per Hour) | Within 0.9-m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane |

The lane closure provisions of this section shall not apply if the work area is protected by permanent or temporary railing or barrier.

When traffic cones or delineators are used to delineate a temporary edge of traffic lane, the line of cones or delineators shall be considered to be the edge of traffic lane, however, the Contractor shall not reduce the width of an existing lane to less than 3 m without written approval from the Engineer.

When work is not in progress on a trench or other excavation that required closure of an adjacent lane, the traffic cones or portable delineators used for the lane closure shall be placed off of and adjacent to the edge of the traveled way. The spacing of the cones or delineators shall be not more than the spacing used for the lane closure.

Suspended loads or equipment shall not be moved nor positioned over public traffic or pedestrians.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in this section "Public Safety," including furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushion modules, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**5-1.06 SURFACE MINING AND RECLAMATION ACT**

Attention is directed to the Surface Mining and Reclamation Act of 1975, commencing in Public Resources Code, Mining and Geology, Section 2710, which establishes regulations pertinent to surface mining operations.

Material from mining operations furnished for this project shall only come from permitted sites in compliance with the Surface Mining and Reclamation Act of 1975.

The requirements of this section shall apply to all materials furnished for the project, except for acquisition of materials in conformance with Section 4-1.05, "Use of Materials Found on the Work," of the Standard Specifications.

**5-1.07 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES**

When the presence of asbestos or hazardous substances are not shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications and the Contractor encounters materials which the Contractor reasonably believes to be asbestos or a hazardous substance as defined in Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, and the asbestos or hazardous substance has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor may continue work in unaffected areas reasonably believed to be safe, and shall immediately cease work in the affected area and report the condition to the Engineer in writing.

In accordance with Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, all such removal of asbestos or hazardous substances including any exploratory work to identify and determine the extent of the asbestos or hazardous substance will be performed by separate contract.

If delay of work in the area delays the current controlling operation, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and the Contractor will be compensated for the delay as provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

**5-1.08 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE**

This contract is subject to Year 2000 Compliance for automated devices in the State of California. Year 2000 compliance is defined as follows:

> Year 2000 compliance for automated devices in the State of California is achieved when embedded functions have or create no logical or mathematical inconsistencies when dealing with dates prior to and beyond 1999. The year 2000 is recognized and processed as a leap year. The product must also operate accurately in the manner in which it was intended for date operation without requiring manual intervention.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in accordance with the provisions of Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for all automated devices furnished for the project.

**5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DVBE RECORDS**

The Contractor shall maintain records of all subcontracts entered into with certified DVBE subcontractors and records of materials purchased from certified DVBE suppliers. The records shall show the name and business address of each DVBE subcontractor or vendor and the total dollar amount actually paid each DVBE subcontractor or vendor.

Upon completion of the contract, a summary of these records shall be prepared on Form CEM-2402 (S) and certified correct by the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and shall be furnished to the Engineer.

**5-1.095 PERFORMANCE OF DVBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS**

The DVBEs listed by the Contractor in response to the provisions in Section 2-1.04, "Submission of DVBE Information," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions, which are determined by the Department to be certified DVBEs, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

Authorization to utilize other forces or sources of materials may be requested for the following reasons:

A. The listed DVBE, after having had a reasonable opportunity to do so, fails or refuses to execute a written contract, when the written contract, based upon the general terms, conditions, plans and specifications for the project, or on the terms of the subcontractor's or supplier's written bid, is presented by the Contractor.
B. The listed DVBE becomes bankrupt or insolvent.
C. The listed DVBE fails or refuses to perform the subcontract or furnish the listed materials.
D. The Contractor stipulated that a bond was a condition of executing a subcontract and the listed DVBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the bond requirements of the Contractor.
E. The work performed by the listed subcontractor is substantially unsatisfactory and is not in substantial conformance with the plans and specifications, or the subcontractor is substantially delaying or disrupting the progress of the work.
F. The listed DVBE subcontractor is not licensed pursuant to the Contractor's License Law.
G. It would be in the best interest of the State.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to payment for the work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DVBE or by other forces (including those of the Contractor) pursuant to prior written authorization of the Engineer.

**5-1.097 SUBCONTRACTING**

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," Section 2-1.04, "Submission of DVBE Information," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions and these special provisions.

Section 8-1.01 of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following before the sixth paragraph:

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 6109 of the Public Contract Code, the Contractor shall not perform work on a public works project with a subcontractor who is ineligible to perform work on the public works project pursuant to Section 1777.1 or 1777.7 of the Labor Code.

Pursuant to the provisions in Section 1777.1 of the Labor Code, the Labor Commissioner publishes and distributes a list of contractors ineligible to perform work as a subcontractor on a public works project. This list of debarred contractors is available from the Department of Industrial Relations web site at:

http://www.dir.ca.gov/dir/Labor_law/DLSE/Debar.html.

The third paragraph of Section 8-1.01 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to this contract.

The DVBE information furnished under Section 2-1.04, "Submission of DVBE Information," of these special provisions is in addition to the subcontractor information required to be furnished in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," and Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications.

Section 10115 of the Public Contract Code requires the Department to implement provisions to establish a goal for Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) participation in highway contracts that are State funded. As a part of this requirement:

1. No substitution of a DVBE subcontractor shall be made at any time without the written consent of the Department, and

2. If a DVBE subcontractor is unable to perform successfully and is to be replaced, the Contractor shall make good faith efforts to replace the original DVBE subcontractor with another DVBE subcontractor.

The provisions in Section 2-1.02, "Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE)," of these special provisions that DVBEs shall be certified on the date bids are opened does not apply to DVBE substitutions after award of the contract.

**5-1.098 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS**

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 10262 and 10262.5 of the Public Contract Code and Section 7108.5 of the Business and Professions Code concerning prompt payment to subcontractors.

**5-1.10 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA (ESA)**

The Contractor's attention is directed to the areas designated on the plans as "Environmentally Sensitive Area," and to certain State and Federal regulations which may pertain to such areas. These areas shall be completely avoided by all parties involved in any work activity in connection with the performance of this contract.

**5-1.11 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE**

Attention is directed to the requirements specified in Section 7-1.19, "Rights in Land and Improvements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The highway right of way shall be used only for purposes that are necessary to perform the required work. The Contractor shall not occupy the right of way, or allow others to occupy the right of way, for purposes which are not necessary to perform the required work.

There are no State-owned parcels adjacent to the right of way for the exclusive use of the Contractor within the contract limits. The Contractor shall secure, at the Contractor's own expense, any area required for plant sites, storage of equipment or materials, or for other purposes.

No area is available within the contract limits for the exclusive use of the Contractor. However, temporary storage of equipment and materials on State property may be arranged with the Engineer, subject to the prior demands of State maintenance forces and to all other contract requirements. Use of the Contractor's work areas and other State-owned property shall be at the Contractor's own risk, and the State shall not be held liable for any damage to or loss of materials or equipment located within such areas.

**5-1.12 PAYMENTS**

Attention is directed to Sections 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the amount set forth for the contract items of work hereinafter listed shall be deemed to be the maximum value of the contract item of work which will be recognized for progress payment purposes:

Clearing and Grubbing $1,500

After acceptance of the contract pursuant to Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, the amount, if any, payable for a contract item of work in excess of the maximum value for progress payment purposes hereinabove listed for the item, will be included for payment in the first estimate made after acceptance of the contract.

No partial payment will be made for any materials on hand which are furnished but not incorporated in the work.

**5-1.13 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS**

Sound control shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01I, "Sound Control Requirements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The noise level from the Contractor's operations, between the hours of 7:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m., shall not exceed 86 dBA at a distance of 15 m. This requirement in no way relieves the Contractor from responsibility for complying with local ordinances regulating noise level outside the limits of the State right of way.

The noise level requirement specified herein shall apply to the equipment on the job or related to the job, including but not limited to trucks, transit mixers or transient equipment that may or may not be owned by the Contractor. The use of loud sound signals shall be avoided in favor of light warnings except those required by safety laws for the protection of personnel.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## SECTION 6. (BLANK)
## SECTION 7. (BLANK)
## SECTION 8. MATERIALS
## SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS

### 8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

Only materials and products conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be incorporated in the work. When metric materials and products are not available, and when approved by the Engineer, and at no cost to the State, materials and products in the inch-pound (imperial) system which are of equal quality and of the required properties and characteristics for the purpose intended, may be substituted for the equivalent metric materials and products, subject to the following provisions:

Materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent may be substituted for the metric materials and products specified or detailed on the plans.

Before other non-metric materials and products will be considered for use the Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's expense, evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that the materials and products proposed for use are equal to or better than the materials and products specified or detailed on the plans. The burden of proof as to the quality and suitability of substitutions shall be upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish necessary information as required by the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of the substituted materials and products and the Engineer's decision will be final.

When the Contractor elects to substitute non-metric materials and products, including materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent, the list of sources of material as specified in Section 6-1.01, "Source of Supply and Quality of Materials," of the Standard Specification shall include a list of substitutions to be made and contract items involved. In addition, for a change in design or details the Contractor shall submit plans and working drawings in conformance with Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

Unless otherwise specified, the following substitutions of materials and products will be allowed:

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS
ASTM Designation: A 325M

| METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x thread pitch | IMPERIAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch |
|---|---|
| M16 x 2 | 5/8 |
| M20 x 2.5 | 3/4 |
| M22 x 2.5 | 7/8 |
| M24 x 3 | 1 |
| M27 x 3 | 1-1/8 |
| M30 x 3.5 | 1-1/4 |
| M36 x 4 | 1-1/2 |

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PLAIN WIRE REINFORCEMENT, ASTM Designation: A 82

| METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS $mm^2$ | US CUSTOMARY UNITS SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED $inch^2$ x 100 |
|---|---|
| MW9 | W1.4 |
| MW10 | W1.6 |
| MW13 | W2.0 |
| MW15 | W2.3 |
| MW19 | W2.9 |
| MW20 | W3.1 |
| MW22 | W3.5 |
| MW25 | W3.9, except W3.5 in piles only |
| MW26 | W4.0 |
| MW30 | W4.7 |
| MW32 | W5.0 |
| MW35 | W5.4 |
| MW40 | W6.2 |
| MW45 | W6.5 |
| MW50 | W7.8 |
| MW55 | W8.5, except W8.0 in piles only |
| MW60 | W9.3 |
| MW70 | W10.9, except W11.0 in piles only |
| MW80 | W12.4 |
| MW90 | W14.0 |
| MW100 | W15.5 |

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR BAR REINFORCEMENT

| METRIC BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER SHOWN ON THE PLANS | EQUIVALENT IMPERIAL BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER TO BE SUBSTITUTED |
|---|---|
| 13 | 4 |
| 16 | 5 |
| 19 | 6 |
| 22 | 7 |
| 25 | 8 |
| 29 | 9 |
| 32 | 10 |
| 36 | 11 |
| 43 | 14 |
| 57 | 18 |

No adjustment will be required in spacing or total number of reinforcing bars due to a difference in minimum yield strength between metric and non-metric bars.

The sizes in the following tables of materials and products are exact conversions of metric sizes of materials and products and are listed as acceptable equivalents:

CONVERSION TABLE FOR SIZES OF:

(1) STEEL FASTENERS FOR GENERAL APPLICATIONS, ASTM Designation: A 307 or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, and

(2) HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS, ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 449

| METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm | EQUIVALENT IMPERIAL SIZE inch |
|---|---|
| 6, or 6.35 | 1/4 |
| 8 or 7.94 | 5/16 |
| 10, or 9.52 | 3/8 |
| 11, or 11.11 | 7/16 |
| 13 or 12.70 | 1/2 |
| 14, or 14.29 | 9/16 |
| 16, or 15.88 | 5/8 |
| 19, or 19.05 | 3/4 |
| 22, or 22.22 | 7/8 |
| 24, 25, or 25.40 | 1 |
| 29, or 28.58 | 1-1/8 |
| 32, or 31.75 | 1-1/4 |
| 35, or 34.93 | 1-3/8 |
| 38 or 38.10 | 1-1/2 |
| 44, or 44.45 | 1-3/4 |
| 51, or 50.80 | 2 |
| 57, or 57.15 | 2-1/4 |
| 64, or 63.50 | 2-1/2 |
| 70 or 69.85 | 2-3/4 |
| 76, or 76.20 | 3 |
| 83, or 82.55 | 3-1/4 |
| 89 or 88.90 | 3-1/2 |
| 95, or 95.25 | 3-3/4 |
| 102, or 101.60 | 4 |

CONVERSION TABLE FOR NOMINAL THICKNESS OF SHEET METAL

| UNCOATED HOT AND COLD ROLLED SHEETS | | HOT-DIPPED ZINC COATED SHEETS (GALVANIZED) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS<br>mm | EQUIVALENT US STANDARD GAGE<br>inch | METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS<br>mm | EQUIVALENT GALVANIZED SHEET GAGE<br>inch |
| 7.94 | 0.3125 | 4.270 | 0.1681 |
| 6.07 | 0.2391 | 3.891 | 0.1532 |
| 5.69 | 0.2242 | 3.510 | 0.1382 |
| 5.31 | 0.2092 | 3.132 | 0.1233 |
| 4.94 | 0.1943 | 2.753 | 0.1084 |
| 4.55 | 0.1793 | 2.372 | 0.0934 |
| 4.18 | 0.1644 | 1.994 | 0.0785 |
| 3.80 | 0.1495 | 1.803 | 0.0710 |
| 3.42 | 0.1345 | 1.613 | 0.0635 |
| 3.04 | 0.1196 | 1.461 | 0.0575 |
| 2.66 | 0.1046 | 1.311 | 0.0516 |
| 2.28 | 0.0897 | 1.158 | 0.0456 |
| 1.90 | 0.0747 | 1.006 or 1.016 | 0.0396 |
| 1.71 | 0.0673 | 0.930 | 0.0366 |
| 1.52 | 0.0598 | 0.853 | 0.0336 |
| 1.37 | 0.0538 | 0.777 | 0.0306 |
| 1.21 | 0.0478 | 0.701 | 0.0276 |
| 1.06 | 0.0418 | 0.627 | 0.0247 |
| 0.91 | 0.0359 | 0.551 | 0.0217 |
| 0.84 | 0.0329 | 0.513 | 0.0202 |
| 0.76 | 0.0299 | 0.475 | 0.0187 |
| 0.68 | 0.0269 | -------- | -------- |
| 0.61 | 0.0239 | -------- | -------- |
| 0.53 | 0.0209 | -------- | -------- |
| 0.45 | 0.0179 | -------- | -------- |
| 0.42 | 0.0164 | -------- | -------- |
| 0.38 | 0.0149 | -------- | -------- |

CONVERSION TABLE FOR WIRE

| METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm | EQUIVALENT USA STEEL WIRE THICKNESS inch | GAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 6.20 | 0.244 | 3 |
| 5.72 | 0.225 | 4 |
| 5.26 | 0.207 | 5 |
| 4.88 | 0.192 | 6 |
| 4.50 | 0.177 | 7 |
| 4.11 | 0.162 | 8 |
| 3.76 | 0.148 | 9 |
| 3.43 | 0.135 | 10 |
| 3.05 | 0.120 | 11 |
| 2.69 | 0.106 | 12 |
| 2.34 | 0.092 | 13 |
| 2.03 | 0.080 | 14 |
| 1.83 | 0.072 | 15 |
| 1.57 | 0.062 | 16 |
| 1.37 | 0.054 | 17 |
| 1.22 | 0.048 | 18 |
| 1.04 | 0.041 | 19 |
| 0.89 | 0.035 | 20 |

CONVERSION TABLE FOR PIPE PILES

| METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm | EQUIVALENT IMPERIAL SIZE inch x inch |
|---|---|
| PP 360 x 4.55 | NPS 14 x 0.179 |
| PP 360 x 6.35 | NPS 14 x 0.250 |
| PP 360 x 9.53 | NPS 14 x 0.375 |
| PP 360 x 11.12 | NPS 14 x 0.438 |
| PP 406 x 12.70 | NPS 16 x 0.500 |
| PP 460 x T | NPS 18 x T" |
| PP 508 x T | NPS 20 x T" |
| PP 559 x T | NPS 22 x T" |
| PP 610 x T | NPS 24 x T" |
| PP 660 x T | NPS 26 x T" |
| PP 711 x T | NPS 28 x T" |
| PP 762 x T | NPS 30 x T" |
| PP 813 x T | NPS 32 x T" |
| PP 864 x T | NPS 34 x T" |
| PP 914 x T | NPS 36 x T" |
| PP 965 x T | NPS 38 x T" |
| PP 1016 x T | NPS 40 x T" |
| PP 1067 x T | NPS 42 x T" |
| PP 1118 x T | NPS 44 x T" |
| PP 1219 x T | NPS 48 x T" |
| PP 1524 x T | NPS 60 x T" |

The thickness in inches (T") represents an exact conversion of the metric thickness in millimeters (T).

CONVERSION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL TIMBER AND LUMBER

| METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED DRY, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm | METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED GREEN, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm | EQUIVALENT NOMINAL US SIZE inch x inch |
|---|---|---|
| 19x89 | 20x90 | 1x4 |
| 38x89 | 40x90 | 2x4 |
| 64x89 | 65x90 | 3x4 |
| 89x89 | 90x90 | 4x4 |
| 140x140 | 143x143 | 6x6 |
| 140x184 | 143x190 | 6x8 |
| 184x184 | 190x190 | 8x8 |
| 235x235 | 241x241 | 10x10 |
| 286x286 | 292x292 | 12x12 |

CONVERSION TABLE FOR NAILS AND SPIKES

| METRIC COMMON NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS<br>Length, mm<br>Diameter, mm | METRIC BOX NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS<br>Length, mm<br>Diameter, mm | METRIC SPIKE, SHOWN ON THE PLANS<br>Length, mm<br>Diameter, mm | EQUIVALENT IMPERIAL SIZE<br>Penny-weight |
|---|---|---|---|
| 50.80<br>2.87 | 50.80<br>2.51 | _____ | 6d |
| 63.50<br>3.33 | 63.50<br>2.87 | _____ | 8d |
| 76.20<br>3.76 | 76.20<br>3.25 | 76.20<br>4.88 | 10d |
| 82.55<br>3.76 | 82.55<br>3.25 | 82.55<br>4.88 | 12d |
| 88.90<br>4.11 | 88.90<br>3.43 | 88.90<br>5.26 | 16d |
| 101.60<br>4.88 | 101.60<br>3.76 | 101.60<br>5.72 | 20d |
| 114.30<br>5.26 | 114.30<br>3.76 | 114.30<br>6.20 | 30d |
| 127.00<br>5.72 | 127.00<br>4.11 | 127.00<br>6.68 | 40d |
| _____ | _____ | 139.70<br>7.19 | 50d |
| _____ | _____ | 152.40<br>7.19 | 60d |

**8-1.02 APPROVED TRAFFIC PRODUCTS**

The Department maintains a List of Approved Traffic Products. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the List of Approved Traffic Products.

The manufacturer of products on the List of Approved Traffic Products shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

Signing and delineation materials and products shall not be used in the work unless the material or product is on the list of Approved Traffic Products.

Materials and products may be added to the list of Approved Traffic Products if the manufacturer submits a New Product Information Form to the New Product Coordinator at the Transportation Laboratory. Upon a Departmental request for samples, sufficient samples shall be submitted to permit performance of required tests. Approval of materials or products will depend upon compliance with the specifications and tests the Department may elect to perform.

The following is the List of Approved Traffic Products:

**PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE**

RETROREFLECTIVE

Apex, Model 921 (100 mm x 100 mm)
Ray-O-Lite, Models SS (100 mm x 100 mm), RS (100 mm x 100 mm) and AA (100 mm x 100 mm)
Stimsonite, Models 88 (100 mm x 100 mm), 911 (100 mm x 100 mm), 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)
3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)

RETROREFLECTIVE WITH ABRASION RESISTANT SURFACE (ARS)

Ray-O-Lite "AA" ARS (100 mm x 100 mm)
Stimsonite, Models 911 (100 mm x 100 mm), 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)
3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)

RETROREFLECTIVE WITH ABRASION RESISTANT SURFACE (ARS)
(Used for recessed applications)

Stimsonite, Model 948 (58 mm x 119 mm)
Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (58 mm x 117 mm)
Stimsonite, Model 944SB (51 mm x 100 mm)*
Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 ARS (51 mm x 100 mm)*

*For use only in 114 mm wide (older) recessed slots

NON-REFLECTIVE FOR USE WITH EPOXY ADHESIVE, 100 mm Round

Apex Universal (Ceramic)
Highway Ceramics, Inc. (Ceramic)

NON-REFLECTIVE FOR USE WITH BITUMEN ADHESIVE, 100 mm Round

Apex Universal (Ceramic)
Apex Universal, Model 929 (ABS)
Elgin Molded Plastics, "Empco-Lite" Model 900 (ABS)
Highway Ceramics, Inc. (Ceramic)
Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (ABS) and (Polypropylene)
Alpine Products, D-Dot (ABS)
Road Creations, Model RCB4NR (Acrylic)

**PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE**

TEMPORARY MARKERS FOR LONG TERM DAY/NIGHT USE (6 months or less)

Apex Universal, Model 924 (100 mm x 100 mm)
Davidson Plastics Corp., Model 3.0 (100 mm x 100 mm)
Elgin Molded Plastics, "Empco-Lite" Model 901 (100 mm x 100 mm)
Road Creations, Model R41C (100 mm x 100 mm)
Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (75 mm x 100 mm)

TEMPORARY MARKERS FOR SHORT TERM DAY/NIGHT USE (14 days or less)
(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

Apex Universal, Model 932
Davidson Plastics, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281

**STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIALS**

PERMANENT TRAFFIC STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE

Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
Brite-Line, Series 1000
Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 5730
3M, "Stamark" Series A320 Bisymetric (For use on low-volume roadways only)
3M, "Stamark" Series A420, A440, N420, and N440 (For transverse application only)

TEMPORARY (REMOVABLE) STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE
(6 months or less)

Brite-Line, Series 100
P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
Swarco Industries, "Director-2"
3M, "Stamark," Series A620
3M Series A145 Removable Black Line Mask
(Black Tape: For use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line"
(Black Tape: For use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)

PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC (Heated in place)

Flint Trading, "Premark" and "Premark 20/20 Flex"
Pavemark, "Hotape"

REMOVABLE TRAFFIC PAINT

Belpro, Series 250/252 and No. 93 Remover

**CLASS 1 DELINEATORS**

ONE-PIECE DRIVEABLE FLEXIBLE TYPE, 1700 mm

Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
Davidson Plastics, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
FlexStake, Model 654TM
GreenLine Models HWD1-66 and CGD1-66
J. Miller Industries, Model JMI-375 (with soil anchor)

SPECIAL USE FLEXIBLE TYPE, 1700 mm

Carsonite, "Survivor" with 450 mm U-Channel base
FlexStake, Model 604
GreenLine Models HWD and CGD (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
Safe-Hit with 200 mm pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
Safe-Hit with 380 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 450 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP3)

SURFACE MOUNT FLEXIBLE TYPE, 1200 mm

Bent Manufacturing Company, "Masterflex" Model MF-180EX-48
Carsonite, "Super Duck II"
FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 704 and 754TM

**CHANNELIZERS**

SURFACE MOUNT TYPE, 900 mm

Bent Manufacturing Company, "Masterflex" Models MF-360-36 (Round) and MF-180-36 (Flat)
Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Flat SDF-436, Round SDR-336)
Carsonite, Super Duck II Model SDCF203601MB "The Channelizer"
Davidson Plastics, Flex-Guide Models FG300LD and FG300UR
FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 703 and 753TM
GreenLine, Model SMD-36
The Line Connection, "Dura-Post" Model DP36-3 (Permanent)
The Line Connection, "Dura-Post" Model DP36-3C (Temporary)
Repo, Models 300 and 400
Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA

**CONICAL DELINEATORS, 1070 mm**
(For 700 mm Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)

Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top"
Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-42"
Roadmaker Company "Stacker"
TrafFix Devices "Grabber"

**OBJECT MARKERS**

TYPE "K", 450 mm

Carsonite, Model SMD-615
FlexStake, Model 701KM
Repo, Models 300 and 400
Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA
The Line Connection, Model DP21-4K

TYPE "K-4", 450-600 mm
(Shown as Type "Q" in the Traffic Manual)

Carsonite, Super Duck II
FlexStake, Model 701KM
Repo, Models 300 and 400
Safe-Hit, Models SH8 24SMA_WA and SH8 24GP3_WA
The Line Connection, Model DP21-4Q

**TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS AND CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS**

IMPACTABLE TYPE

ARTUK, "FB"
Davidson Plastics, Model PCBM-12
Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"

NON-IMPACTABLE TYPE

ARTUK, JD Series
Stimsonite, Model 967 (with 83 mm Acrylic cube corner reflector)
Stimsonite, Model 967LS
Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD

**THRIE BEAM BARRIER MARKERS**
(For use to the left of traffic)

Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"
Davidson Plastics, "Mini" (75 mm x 254 mm)

**CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 400 mm**
(For use to the right of traffic. When mounted on top of barrier, places top of reflective element at 1200 mm)

Davidson Plastics, Model PCBM T-16
Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM

**CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM**
**(260 mm x 360 mm x 570 mm)**

Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

**SOUND WALL DELINEATOR**
(Applied to a vertical surface. Top of reflective element at 1200 mm)

Davidson Plastics, PCBM S-36

**GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR**
(Top of reflective element at 1200 mm above plane of roadway)

WOOD POST TYPE, 686 mm

Carsonite, Model 427
Davidson Plastics FG 427 and FG 527
FlexStake, Model 102 GR
GreenLine GRD 27
J.Miller Model JMI-375G
Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD

STEEL POST TYPE

Carsonite, Model CFGR-327 with CFGRBK300 Mounting Bracket

**RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING FOR:**

CHANNELIZERS, BARRIER MARKERS, AND DELINEATORS

3M, High Intensity
Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate
Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
Reflexite, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
Stimsonite, Series 6200 (For rigid substrate devices only)

TRAFFIC CONES, 330 mm Sleeves

Reflexite SB (Polyester), Vinyl or "TR" (Semi-transparent)

TRAFFIC CONES, 100 mm and 150 mm Sleeves

3M Series 3840
Reflexite Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalite"

BARRELS AND DRUMS

Reflexite, "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
3M Series 3810

BARRICADES: Type I, Engineering Grade

American Decal, Adcolite
Avery Dennison, 1500 and 1600
3M, Scotchlite, Series CW

BARICADES: Type II, Super Engineering Grade

Avery Dennison, "Fasign" 2500 Series
Kiwalite Type II
Nikkalite 1800 Series

SIGNS: Type II, Super Engineering Grade

Avery Dennison, "Fasign" 2500 Series
Kiwalite, Type II
Nikkalite 1800 Series

SIGNS: Type III, High-Intensity Grade

3M Series 3800
Nippon Carbide, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II

SIGNS: Type IV, High-Intensity Prismatic Grade

Stimsonite Series 6200

SIGNS: Type VII, High-Intensity Prismatic Grade

3M Series 3900

SIGNS: Type VI, Roll-Up Signs

Reflexite, Vinyl (Orange), Reflexite "SuperBright" (Fluorescent orange)
3M Series RS34 (Orange) and RS20 (Fluorescent orange)

**SIGN SUBSTRATE FOR CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS**

ALUMINUM

FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP)

Sequentia, "Polyplate"
Fiber-Brite

**8-1.03 SLAG AGGREGATE**

Air-cooled iron blast furnace slag shall not be used to produce aggregate for:

1. Structure backfill material.
2. Any reinforced or prestressed portland cement concrete component or structure.
3. Any nonreinforced portland cement concrete component or structure for which a Class 1 Surface Finish is required by the provisions in Section 51-1.18B, "Class 1 Surface Finish," of the Standard Specifications.

Any supplier of steel slag aggregate shall provide separate stockpiles for controlled aging of the slag. An individual stockpile shall contain not less than 9075 nor more than 45 350 tonnes of slag. The material in each individual stockpile shall be assigned a unique lot number and each stockpile shall be identified with a permanent system of signs. The supplier shall maintain a permanent record of the dates on which stockpiles are completed and controlled aging begun, of the dates when controlled aging was completed, and of the dates tests were made and the results of these tests. Moisture tests shall be made at least once per week. No credit for aging will be given for the time period covered by any tests which show a moisture content of 6 percent or less. The stockpiles and records shall be available to the Engineer during normal working hours for inspection, check testing and review.

The supplier shall notify the Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95819, when each stockpile is completed and controlled aging begun. No more aggregate shall be added to the stockpile unless a new aging period is initiated. A further notification shall be sent when controlled aging is completed.

The supplier shall provide a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the requirements in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. Each stockpile or portion of a stockpile that is used in the work will be considered a lot. The Certificates of Compliance shall state that the steel slag aggregate has been aged in a stockpile for at least 3 months at a moisture content in excess of 6 percent of the dry mass of the aggregate.

Air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or natural aggregate may be blended in proper combinations with steel slag aggregate to produce the specified gradings, for those items for which steel slag aggregate is permitted, unless otherwise provided.

Aggregate containing slag shall meet all of the applicable quality requirements for the items in which the aggregate is used.

The combined slag aggregate shall conform to the specified grading for the item in which it is used. The grading will be determined by California Test 202, modified by California Test 105 when there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between the coarse and fine portion of the aggregate or between blends of different aggregates.

No aggregate produced from slag shall be placed within 0.3-m, measured in any direction, of any non-cathodically protected pipe or structure unless the aggregate is incorporated in portland cement concrete pavement, in asphalt concrete, or in treated base.

When slag is used as aggregate in asphalt concrete, the $K_C$ factor requirements, as determined by California Test 303, will not apply.

In addition to the requirements of Section 39-3.01, "Storage," of the Standard Specifications, steel slag aggregate shall be stored separately from iron blast furnace slag aggregate and each type of slag aggregate shall also be stored separately from natural aggregate.

### 8-1.04 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The following is added after the third paragraph in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications:

> All elements of the material plant controller which affect the accuracy or delivery of data shall be made available for the application of security seals. These devices will be inspected and adjusting elements sealed prior to the first production of materials for the contract. The security seals will be furnished by the Engineer. Material production shall cease when alteration, disconnection, or otherwise manipulation of the security seals occur and production shall not resume until the device is inspected and resealed by the Engineer.

Within the limits of the project or at the plant site, the Contractor shall provide a vehicle platform scale of sufficient weighing capacity to check full production sized batches from the proportioning scales to be used in producing materials for the project. This vehicle platform scale shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing and operating the vehicle platform scale required to check proportioning scales shall be considered to be included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work requiring the proportioning scales and no separate payment will be made therefor.

## SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE

### 8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Unless the use of mineral admixture is prohibited, whenever the word "cement" is found in the Standard Specifications or the special provisions, it shall be understood to mean "cementitious material" when both of the following conditions are met:

A. The cement content of portland cement concrete is specified, and
B. Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is referenced.

Unless otherwise specified, Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 494, may be used in portland cement concrete for precast steam cured concrete members.

Section 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-1.01 Description.—**Portland cement concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures if used, and water, proportioned and mixed as specified in these specifications.

Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material to be used in portland cement concrete shall conform to the requirements for cement and mineral admixtures in Section 90-2, "Materials" and shall be either: 1) "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement; or 2) a combination of "Type II Modified" portland cement and mineral admixture.

Concrete for each portion of the work shall comply with the requirements for the Class, cementitious material content in kilograms per cubic meter, 28-day compressive strength, minor concrete, or commercial quality concrete, as shown on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions.

Class 1 concrete shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Class 2 concrete shall contain not less than 350 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Class 3 concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Class 4 concrete shall contain not less than 250 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Minor concrete shall contain not less than 325 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter unless otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions.

Unless otherwise designated on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, the amount of cementitious material used per cubic meter of concrete in structures or portions of structures shall conform to the following:

| Use | Cementitious Material Content ($kg/m^3$) |
|---|---|
| Concrete which is designated by compressive strength: | |
| Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges | 400 min., 475 max. |
| Roof sections of exposed top box culverts | 400 min., 475 max. |
| Other portions of structures | 350 min., 475 max. |
| Concrete not designated by compressive strength: | |
| Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges | 400 min. |
| Roof sections of exposed top box culverts | 400 min. |
| Prestressed members | 400 min. |
| Seal courses | 400 min. |
| Other portions of structures | 350 min. |
| Concrete for precast members | 350 min., 550 max. |

Whenever the 28-day compressive strength shown on the plans is greater than 25 MPa, the concrete shall be considered to be designated by compressive strength. If the plans show a 28-day compressive strength which is 31 MPa or greater, an additional 7 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strengths shown on the plans which are 25 MPa or less, are shown for design information only and are not to be considered a requirement for acceptance of the concrete.

Concrete designated by compressive strength shall be proportioned such that the concrete will conform to the strength shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for all concrete except pavement concrete. The Engineer will determine the mix proportions for pavement concrete.

Before using concrete for which the mix proportions have been determined by the Contractor, or in advance of revising those mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.

Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, mineral admixture shall be considered to be

cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.

If any concrete used in the work has a cementitious material content, consisting of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture, which is less than the minimum required for the work, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State $0.55 for each kilogram of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture which is less than the minimum required for the work. The Department may deduct the amount from any monies due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions for cementitious material content will be made based on the results of California Test 518.

The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete nor commercial quality concrete.

All concrete for which the mix proportions are determined either by the Contractor or the Engineer shall conform to the requirements of this Section 90.

The first paragraph in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-2.01 Portland Cement.—**Unless otherwise specified, portland cement shall be either "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement or "Type II Modified" portland cement.

"Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall conform to the specifications for Type IP (MS) cement in ASTM Designation: C 595, and shall be comprised of an intimate mixture of Type II cement and not more than 25 percent of a mineral admixture. The type and minimum amount of mineral admixture used in the manufacture of "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

"Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the specifications for Type II portland cement in ASTM Designation: C 150.

In addition, "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement and "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:

A. The cement shall not contain more than 0.60 percent by mass of alkalies, calculated as the percentage of $Na_2O$ plus 0.658 times the percentage of $K_2O$, when determined by either direct intensity flame photometry or by the atomic absorption method. The instrument and procedure used shall be qualified as to precision and accuracy in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 114.
B. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50 percent.
C. Mortar, containing the cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not expand in water more than 0.010 percent and shall not contract in air more than 0.048 percent except that when cement is to be used for precast prestressed concrete piling, precast prestressed concrete members or steam cured concrete products, the mortar shall not contract in air more than 0.053 percent.

The second paragraph in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Type III and Type V portland cements shall conform to the specifications in ASTM Designation: C 150, and the additional requirements listed above for Type II Modified portland cement, except that when tested in conformance with California Test 527, mortar containing Type III portland cement shall not contract in air more than 0.075 percent.

The third paragraph in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.
The twelfth paragraph in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.
The first paragraph in Section 90-2.03, "Water," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-2.03 Water.—**In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1,000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, nor more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as $SO_4$. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, nor more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as $SO_4$. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266; or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with ASTM Designation: C 109, when compared to the results obtained with distilled water or deionized water, tested in conformance with ASTM Designation: C 109.

The following section is added to Section 90-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications:

**90-2.04 Admixture Materials.—**Admixture materials shall conform to the requirements of the ASTM Designations shown below:

Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.
Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.
Calcium Chloride—ASTM Designation: D 98.
Mineral Admixtures—Coal fly ash, raw or calcined natural pozzolan as specified in ASTM Designation: C 618, except that the loss on ignition shall not exceed 4 percent, or, silica fume as specified in ASTM Designation: C 1240, with reduction of mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.

Mineral admixtures shall be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

Section 90-4.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-4.02 Materials.—**Admixture materials shall be as specified in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials."

Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-4.05 Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures.—**The Contractor will be permitted to use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate any concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:

When a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by mass except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 300 kilograms per cubic meter.

When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.

Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-4.07 Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures.—**When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate as provided in Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content."

Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-4.08 Required Use of Mineral Admixtures.—**Unless otherwise specified, mineral admixture shall be combined with cement to make cementitious material for use in portland cement concrete.

The calcium oxide content of mineral admixtures shall not exceed 10 percent and the available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when measured in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 618.

The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material for portland cement concrete shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and shall conform to the following:

The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content.

The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:

A. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture, measured in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 618 and Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
B. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture, measured in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 618 and Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is greater than 2 percent, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
C. When a mineral admixture is used, which conforms to the requirements for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.

If more than the required amount of cementitious material is used, the additional cementitious material in the mix may be either cement, any mineral admixture conforming to the requirements of Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," or a combination of both; however, the maximum total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

Section 90-4.09, "Optional Use of Mineral Admixture," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 90-4.11, "Storage, Proportioning, and Dispensing of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-4.11 Storage, Proportioning, and Dispensing of Mineral Admixtures.—**Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked material shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection and identification for each shipment.

Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures in order to prevent any but the specified mineral admixtures from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper.

Mineral admixtures shall be incorporated into concrete using equipment conforming to the requirements for cement weigh hoppers, and charging and discharging mechanisms in ASTM Designation: C 94, in Section 90-5.03, "Proportioning," and in this Section 90-4.11.

When interlocks are required for cement and mineral admixture charging mechanisms by Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," and cement and mineral admixtures are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of mineral admixture until the mass of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

Mineral admixture used in concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same source and of the same percentage.

Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-5.02 Proportioning Devices.—**All weighing, measuring or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the requirements in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, any automatic weighing systems used shall comply with the requirements for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement." These automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and mineral admixture for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.

Proportioning devices shall be tested at the expense of the Contractor as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to insure their accuracy.

Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each batch of material shall not vary from the mass designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.

Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be ±0.5 percent of the individual batch mass designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and mineral admixtures shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the cement and mineral admixture. Equipment for weighing cement or mineral admixture separately

shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of their designated individual batch masses. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

The mass indicated for any batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch masses.
B. Cement shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When weighed individually, mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When mineral admixture and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass, and the total for cement and mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of the sum of their designated batch masses.
C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a mass not exceeding the maximum permissible mass variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 500 kg, with 0.5 kg graduations.

Section 90-5.03, "Proportioning," excluding Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-5.03 Proportioning.—**Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cement, mineral admixture and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by mass.

At the time of batching, all aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.

Bulk "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement, that conforms to the requirements in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.

Bulk cement to be blended with mineral admixture for use in portland cement concrete for pavement and structures may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper with mineral admixture and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer. If the cement and mineral admixture are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.

When cement and mineral admixtures are weighed in separate weigh hoppers**,** the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the mineral admixture shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material weighing device. The cement and the mineral admixture shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.

The scale and weigh hopper for bulk weighing cement, mineral admixture, and cement plus mineral admixture shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.

When the source of any aggregate is changed for concrete structures, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using such aggregates. When the source of any aggregate is changed for other concrete, the Engineer shall be allowed sufficient time to adjust the mix and such aggregates shall not be used until necessary adjustments are made.

For all batches with a volume of one cubic meter or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:

A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.
B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.
C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.

In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of batch trucks, truck mixers, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed at the Contractor's expense on scales designated by the Engineer.

Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-5.03A Proportioning for Pavement.—**Aggregates and bulk cement, mineral admixture, and cement plus mineral admixture for use in pavement shall be proportioned by mass by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved type conforming to the requirements specified in this Section 90-5.03A.

The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electrically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.

The batching of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper are charged with masses which are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

The discharge gate on the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

When separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.

When the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required mass is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.

The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

The third paragraph in Section 90-6.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

All concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed, and there shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture.

The third and fourth paragraphs in Section 90-6.02, "Machine Mixing," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one-fourth of the specified mixing time.

Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, or in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions which reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.

The sixth paragraph in Section 90-6.02, "Machine Mixing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.

The seventh through tenth paragraphs in Section 90-6.03, "Transporting Mixed Concrete," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours, or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever comes first, after the introduction of the

cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30° C, or above, a time less than 1.5 hours may be required.

When non-agitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30° C, or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.

Each load of concrete delivered at the jobsite shall be accompanied by a weight certificate showing the mix identification number, non-repeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of water added to the load and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weight certificate shall also show the actual scale masses (kilograms) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch masses shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale masses.

Weight certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on 90 mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be LFCR (one line, separate record) with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.

The Contractor may furnish a weight certificate that is accompanied by a separate certificate which lists the actual batch masses or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are 1) imprinted with the same non-repeating load number that is unique to the contract and 2) delivered to the jobsite with the load.

All weight certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the requirements of Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-6.05 Hand-Mixing.—**Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches not more than one-fourth cubic meter and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than 0.3 meters in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cement and mineral admixture and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then sufficient clean water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

The table in the first paragraph in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

| Type of Work | Nominal Penetration (mm) | Maximum Penetration (mm) |
|---|---|---|
| Concrete pavement | 0-25 | 40 |
| Non-reinforced concrete facilities | 0-35 | 50 |
| Reinforced concrete structures: | | |
| Sections over 300 mm thick | 0-35 | 65 |
| Sections 300 mm thick or less | 0-50 | 75 |
| Concrete placed under water | 75-100 | 115 |
| Cast-in-place concrete piles | 65-90 | 100 |

The first paragraph following the table of penetration ranges in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 183 kg/m$^3$, plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 325 kg/m$^3$.

The fourth paragraph in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Where there are adverse or difficult conditions which affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic meter of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 kg of water per added 100 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The cost of additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-9.01 General.—**Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength which must be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified elsewhere or are shown on the plans.

The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders which have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initial field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.

When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.

When concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, make corrective changes, subject to approval of the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State $14.00 for each in-place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State $20.00 for each in place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. All concrete represented by a single test which indicates a compressive strength of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."

If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work are acceptable. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the specifications of ASTM Designation: C 42.

No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 250 cubic meters.

When a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders which have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. When the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.

When concrete is specified by compressive strength, prequalification of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use, will be required prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.

Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, must indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of cure days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.

Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, must indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 4 MPa greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches which were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.

All tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. All equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.

The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:

A. Date of mixing.
B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.
C. The size of batch in cubic meters and the mass, type and source of all ingredients used.
D. Penetration of the concrete.
E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.
F. The age at time of testing and strength of all concrete cylinders tested.

All certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm which performed the tests.

When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type or class of concrete required at that location.

After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making any changes which, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a lowering of the strength of the concrete below that specified.

The Contractor’s attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches and the Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.

When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

Section 90-10.02A, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications is renamed "Cementitious Material" and is amended to read:

**90-10.02A Cementitious Material.—**Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description." Compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength which must be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified elsewhere or are shown on the plans.

The fifth paragraph in Section 90-10.02B, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 90-10.03, "Production," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-10.03 Production.—**Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice, which will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, that is suitable for the use intended, and which conforms to requirements specified herein. "Recognized standards of good practice" are outlined in various industry publications such as are issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or California Department of Transportation.

The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer.

Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before any stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in non-agitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 32° C. will be considered as conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of

concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.

The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds nor more than 5 minutes.

The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.

Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weight certificate which shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weight certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.

A Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets all contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

The third and fourth paragraphs in Section 90-11.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Should the Engineer order the Contractor to incorporate any admixtures in the concrete when their use is not required by these specifications or the special provisions, furnishing the admixtures and adding them to the concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D.

Should the Contractor use admixtures as permitted under Sections 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures;" or 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures;" or should the Contractor request and obtain permission to use other admixtures for the Contractor's benefit, the Contractor shall furnish those admixtures and incorporate them in the concrete at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 8-2.02 CEMENT AND WATER CONTENT

The amount of free water used in concrete for deck slabs of bridges and structure approach slabs shall not exceed 195 kg/m$^3$, plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 400 kg/m$^3$.

## SECTION 8-3. WELDING

### 8-3.01 WELDING ELECTRODES

Flux core welding electrodes conforming to the requirements of AWS A5.20 E6XT-4 or E7XT-4 shall not be used to perform any type of welding for this project.

## SECTION 9. (BLANK)

## SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

## SECTION 10-1. GENERAL

### 10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS

Before any major physical construction work readily visible to highway users is started on this contract, the Contractor shall furnish and erect 2 Type 2 Construction Project Information signs at the locations designated by the Engineer.

The signs and overlays shall be of a type and material consistent with the estimated time of completion of the project and shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

The sign letters, border and Caltrans construction logos shall conform to the colors (non-reflective) and details shown on the plans, and shall be on a white background (non-reflective). The colors blue and orange shall conform to PR Color Number 3 and Number 6, respectively, as specified in the Federal Highway Administration's Color Tolerance Chart.

The sign message to be used for fund types shall consist of the following, in the order shown:

**STATE HIGHWAY FUNDS**

The sign message to be used for type of work shall consist of the following:

**ROADSIDE WORK**

The sign message to be used for the Year of Completion of Project Construction will be furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish and install the "Year" sign overlay within 10 working days of notification of the year date to be used.

The letter sizes to be used shall be as shown on the plans. The information shown on the signs shall be limited to that shown on the plans.

The signs shall be kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor.

Upon completion of the work, the signs shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing and disposing of the construction project information signs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.01 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL**

Water pollution control work shall conform to the requirements in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Water pollution control work shall conform to the requirements in the Construction Contractor's Guide and Specifications of the Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbooks, dated April 1997, and addenda thereto issued up to and including the date of advertisement of the project, hereafter referred to as the "Handbook." Copies of the Handbook may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Material Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520.

Copies of the Handbook are also available for review at Caltrans District Office, District Construction Liaison Office, 2829 Juan Street, San Diego, California 92110, Telephone (619) 688-6635.

The Contractor shall become fully informed of, and comply with the applicable provisions of the Handbook and Federal, State and local regulations that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water discharges from both the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during construction.

Unless arrangements for disturbance of areas outside the project limits are made by the Department and made part of the contract, it is expressly agreed that the Department assumes no responsibility to the Contractor or property owner whatsoever with respect to any arrangements made between the Contractor and property owner to allow disturbance of areas outside the project limits.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the costs and for any liability imposed by law as a result of the Contractor’s failure to comply with the requirements set forth in this section "Water Pollution Control" including, but not limited to, compliance with the applicable provisions of the Handbook and Federal, State and local regulations. For the purposes of this paragraph, costs and liabilities include but are not limited to fines, penalties and damages whether assessed against the State or the Contractor, including those levied under the Federal Clean Water Act and the State Porter Cologne Water Quality Act.

In addition to any remedy authorized by law, so much of the money due the Contractor under the contract that shall be considered necessary by the Department may be retained by the State of California until disposition has been made of the costs and liabilities.

The retention of money due the Contractor shall be subject to the following:

1. The Department will give the Contractor 30 days notice of its intention to retain funds from any partial payment which may become due to the Contractor prior to acceptance of the contract. Retention of funds from any payment made after acceptance of the contract may be made without prior notice to the Contractor.
2. No retention of additional amounts out of partial payments will be made if the amount to be retained does not exceed the amount being withheld from partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.
3. If the Department has retained funds and it is subsequently determined that the State is not subject to the costs and liabilities in connection with the matter for which the retention was made, the Department shall be liable for interest on the amount retained at the legal rate of interest for the period of the retention.

Conformance with the requirements of this section "Water Pollution Control," shall not relieve the Contractor from the Contractor's responsibilities, as provided in Sections 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," 7-1.121, "Indemnification," and 7-1.122, "Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

**WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND UPDATES**

As part of the water pollution control work, a Water Pollution Control Program, hereafter referred to as the "WPCP," is required for this contract. The WPCP shall conform to the requirements in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, the requirements in the Handbook, and these special provisions.

No work having potential to cause water pollution, as determined by the Engineer, shall be performed until the WPCP has been approved by the Engineer.

Within 15 days after the approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 5 copies of the WPCP to the Engineer. The Contractor shall allow 7 days for the Engineer to review the WPCP. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer,

the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the WPCP within 3 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments and shall allow 3 days for the Engineer to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the WPCP, 3 additional copies of the WPCP incorporating the required changes shall be submitted to the Engineer. Minor changes or clarifications to the initial submittal may be made and attached as amendments to the WPCP. In order to allow construction activities to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the WPCP while minor revisions or amendments are being completed.

The objectives of the WPCP shall be to identify pollution sources that may adversely affect the quality of storm water discharges associated with the project and to identify, construct, implement and maintain water pollution control measures, hereafter referred to as control measures, to reduce to the extent feasible pollutants in storm water discharges from the construction site during construction under this contract.

The WPCP shall incorporate control measures in the following categories:

1. Soil stabilization practices;
2. Sediment control practices;
3. Sediment tracking control practices;
4. Wind erosion control practices; and
5. Nonstorm water management and waste management and disposal control practices.

Specific objectives and minimum requirements for each category of control measures are contained in the Handbook.

The Contractor shall consider the objectives and minimum requirements presented in the Handbook for each of the above categories. When minimum requirements are listed for any category, the Contractor shall incorporate into the WPCP and implement on the project, one or more of the listed minimum controls required in order to meet the pollution control objectives for the category. In addition, the Contractor shall consider other control measures presented in the Handbook and shall incorporate into the WPCP and implement on the project the control measures necessary to meet the objectives of the WPCP. The Contractor shall document the selection process in accordance with the procedure specified in the Handbook.

The WPCP shall include, but not be limited to, the following items as described in the Handbook:

1. Project description and Contractor's certification;
2. Project information;
3. Pollution sources, control measures, and water pollution control drawings; and
4. Amendments, if any.

The Contractor shall amend the WPCP, graphically and in narrative form, whenever there is a change in construction activities or operations which may affect the discharge of significant quantities of pollutants to surface waters, ground waters, municipal storm drain systems, or when deemed necessary by the Engineer. The WPCP shall also be amended if the WPCP has not achieved the objective of reducing pollutants in storm water discharges. Amendments shall show additional control measures or revised operations, including those in areas not shown in the initially approved WPCP, which are required on the project to control water pollution effectively. Amendments to the WPCP shall be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer in the same manner specified for the initially approved WPCP. Amendments shall be dated and attached to the on-site WPCP document.

The Contractor shall keep a copy of the WPCP, together with updates, revisions and amendments at the project site.

**WPCP IMPLEMENTATION**

Upon approval of the WPCP, the Contractor shall be responsible throughout the duration of the project for installing, constructing, inspecting and maintaining the control measures included in the WPCP and any amendments thereto and for removing and disposing of temporary control measures. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or specified in these special provisions, the Contractor's responsibility for WPCP implementation shall continue throughout any temporary suspension of work ordered in accordance with Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. Requirements for installation, construction, inspection, maintenance, removal and disposal of control measures are specified in the Handbook and these special provisions.

Soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures, including minimum requirements, shall be provided throughout the winter season, defined as between November 1 and March 30.

Implementation of soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures for soil-disturbed areas of the project site shall be completed, except as provided for below, no later than 20 days prior to the beginning of the winter season or upon start of applicable construction activities for projects which begin either during or within 20 days of the winter season.

Throughout the winter season, the active, soil-disturbed area of the project site shall be no more than 1.95 hectares. The Engineer may approve, on a case-by-case basis, expansions of the active, soil-disturbed area limit. The Contractor shall demonstrate the ability and preparedness to fully deploy soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures to protect soil-disturbed areas of the project site before the onset of precipitation. The Contractor shall maintain a quantity of soil stabilization and sediment control materials on site equal to 100 percent of that sufficient to protect unprotected, soil-

disturbed areas on the project site and shall maintain a detailed plan for the mobilization of sufficient labor and equipment to fully deploy control measures required to protect unprotected, soil-disturbed areas on the project site prior to the onset of precipitation. The Contractor shall include a current inventory of control measure materials and the detailed mobilization plan as part of the WPCP.

Throughout the winter season, soil-disturbed areas of the project site shall be considered to be nonactive whenever soil disturbing activities are expected to be discontinued for a period of 20 or more days and the areas are fully protected. Areas that will become nonactive either during the winter season or within 20 days thereof shall be fully protected with soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures within 10 days of the discontinuance of soil disturbing activities or prior to the onset of precipitation, whichever is first to occur.

Throughout the winter season, active soil-disturbed areas of the project site shall be fully protected at the end of each day with soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures unless fair weather is predicted through the following work day. The weather forecast shall be monitored by the Contractor on a daily basis. The National Weather Service forecast shall be used, or an alternative weather forecast proposed by the Contractor may be used if approved by the Engineer. If precipitation is predicted prior to the end of the following work day, construction scheduling shall be modified, as required, and the Contractor shall deploy functioning control measures prior to the onset of the precipitation.

The Contractor shall implement, year-round and throughout the duration of the project, control measures included in the WPCP for sediment tracking, wind erosion, nonstorm water management and waste management and disposal.

The Engineer may order the suspension of construction operations which create water pollution if the Contractor fails to conform to the requirements of this section "Water Pollution Control" as determined by the Engineer.

**MAINTENANCE**

To ensure the proper implementation and functioning of control measures, the Contractor shall regularly inspect and maintain the construction site for the control measures identified in the WPCP. The Contractor shall identify corrective actions and time frames to address any deficient measures or reinitiate any measures that have been discontinued.

The construction site inspection checklist provided in the Handbook shall be used to ensure that the necessary measures are being properly implemented, and to ensure that the control measures are functioning adequately. The Contractor shall submit one copy of each site inspection record to the Engineer.

During the winter season, inspections of the construction site shall be conducted by the Contractor to identify deficient measures, as follows:

1. Prior to a forecast storm;
2. After all precipitation which causes runoff capable of carrying sediment from the construction site;
3. At 24 hour intervals during extended precipitation events; and
4. Routinely, at a minimum of once every 2 weeks.

If the Contractor or the Engineer identifies a deficiency in the deployment or functioning of an identified control measure, the deficiency shall be corrected by the Contractor immediately, or by a later date and time if requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in writing, but not later than the onset of subsequent precipitation events. The correction of deficiencies shall be at no additional cost to the State.

**WATER POLLUTION CONTROL TRAINING**.—The Contractor's management and supervisory personnel along with workers involved with the placement and maintenance of storm water pollution prevention “Best Management Practices” shall be trained on general storm water pollution control requirements consistent with the "Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbook, Construction Contractor's Guide and Specifications". The training is to be provided by the Contractor. The amount of training provided should be commensurate with the job performed by the employee.

**PAYMENT**

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Those control measures which are shown on the project plans and for which there is a contract item of work will be measured and paid for as that item of work.

The Engineer will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the contract work performed during estimate periods in which the Contractor fails to conform to the requirements of this section "Water Pollution Control" as determined by the Engineer.

Retentions for failure to conform to the requirements of this section "Water Pollution Control" shall be in addition to the other retentions provided for in the contract. The amounts retained for failure of the Contractor to conform to the requirements of this section will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that a WPCP has been implemented and maintained, and water pollution is adequately controlled, as determined by the Engineer.

**10-1.02 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES**

Temporary sanitary facilities shall be provided at the locations shown on the plans for public usage.

Attention is directed to "Sanitary Facilities" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Units shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition. Maintenance shall include periodic flushing, waste removal and cleaning, including a supply of toilet tissue and toilet seat covers. Waste material shall be disposed of off site in a lawful manner. Temporary toilet units shall be single occupant units of the chemical, aerated recirculation or combustion type, properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass fiber reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material. At least one unit shall be handicap accessible and comply with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

When no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, temporary sanitary facilities shall be removed from the site of the work by the Contractor.

Separate sanitary facilities provided for Contractor personnel will not be measured nor paid for.

Temporary sanitary facilities will be measured and paid for as temporary toilet by the unit from actual count.

The contract price paid for temporary toilet shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, maintaining and later removing temporary toilet, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

**10-1.03 TEMPORARY FENCES**

Temporary fences shall be furnished and constructed, maintained, and later removed as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Except as otherwise specified in this section, temporary fences shall conform to the plan details and the specifications for permanent fences of similar character as provided in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

Used materials may be installed providing the used materials are good, sound, and are suitable for the purpose intended, as determined by the Engineer.

Materials may be commercial quality providing the dimensions and sizes of the materials are equal to, or greater than, the dimensions and sizes shown on the plans or specified herein.

Posts shall be either metal or wood at the Contractor's option.

Galvanizing and painting of steel items will not be required.

Treating wood with wood preservatives will not be required.

Concrete footings for metal posts will not be required.

Temporary fences that are damaged from any cause during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work as determined by the Engineer, temporary fences shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Removed temporary fence materials that are not damaged may be reused in the permanent work providing such materials conform to all of the requirements specified for the permanent work and such materials are new when used for the temporary fences.

Holes caused by the removal of temporary fences shall be backfilled in accordance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

The various types and kinds of temporary fences will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for permanent fences of similar character as provided in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary fences shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items for temporary fences and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.04 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY**

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing trees, shrubs and other plants, that are not to be removed as shown on the plans or specified elsewhere in these special provisions, and are injured or damaged by reason of the Contractor's operations, shall be replaced by the Contractor. The minimum size of tree replacement shall be 600 mm box. Replacement planting shall conform to the requirements in Section 20-4.07, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications.

Damaged or injured plants shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-l.13 of the Standard Specifications. At the option of the Contractor, removed trees and shrubs may be reduced to chips. The chipped material shall be spread within the highway right of way at locations designated by the Engineer.

Replacement planting of injured or damaged trees shall be completed not less than 20 working days prior to acceptance of the contract. Replacement plants shall be watered as necessary to maintain the plants in a healthy condition.

**10-1.05 PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

Progress schedules will be required for this contract and shall conform to the provisions in Section 8-1.04, "Progress Schedule," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.06 OBSTRUCTIONS**

Attention is directed to Sections 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to performing any excavation or other work close to any underground pipeline, conduit, duct, wire or other structure. Regional notification centers include but are not limited to the following:

| Notification Center | Telephone Number |
|---|---|
| Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA) | 1-800-642-2444<br>1-800-227-2600 |
| Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA) | 1-800-422-4133<br>1-800-227-2600 |

Excavation in areas requiring regional notification center investigation shall not be commenced until all utilities in these areas have been located and identified.

Power equipment may be used for excavating construction area sign postholes if it is determined that there are no utility facilities within 1.2 m (4 feet) of the proposed postholes.

**10-1.07 MOBILIZATION**

Mobilization shall conform to the provisions in Section 11, "Mobilization," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.08 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS**

Construction area signs shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Obstructions" elsewhere in these special provisions.

The second sentence of the third paragraph in Section 12-3.02, "Barricades," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

The entire area of orange and white stripes shall be Type I, engineering grade, or Type II, super engineering grade, retroreflective sheeting conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 4956-95.

The third paragraph in Section 12-3.06A, "Stationary Mounted Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Sign panels for stationary mounted signs shall consist of Type III or Type IV reflective sheeting applied to an aluminum substrate conforming to the requirements in the Department's "Specifications for Reflective Sheeting Aluminum Signs." The type of reflective sheeting, Type III or Type IV, shall be at the Contractor's option and sign substrates fabricated from materials other than aluminum may be used when specified in the special provisions.

Legend and border may be applied by a screening process or by use of pressure sensitive cut-out sheeting. Size and spacing of letters and symbols shall be as depicted on the sign specification sheets published by the Department.

Rectangular signs over 1375 mm measured along the horizontal axis, and diamond-shaped signs 1500 mm and larger shall be framed unless otherwise specified. Frames shall be constructed in conformance with the requirements of the Department's "Framing Details for Sheet Aluminum Signs," Sheets 1 through 4 and Table 1 on Sheet 5.

Copies of the Department's "Specifications for Reflective Sheeting Aluminum Signs," "Framing Details for Sheet Aluminum Signs," and sign specification sheets may be obtained from the Department's Office of Business Management, Materiel Operations Branch, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815.

The second paragraph in Section 12-3.06B, "Portable Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Sign panels for portable signs shall conform to the provisions of sign panels for stationary mounted signs in Section 12-3.06A, "Stationary Mounted Signs," or shall be Type VI reflective sheeting as specified in the special provisions, or shall be cotton drill fabric, flexible industrial nylon fabric, or other approved fabric. Fabric signs shall not be used during the hours of darkness. Size, color, and legend requirements for portable signs shall be as described for stationary mounted sign panels in Section 12-3.06A. The height to the bottom of the sign panel above the edge of traveled way shall be at least 0.3-m.

The third paragraph in Section 12-3.06B, "Portable Signs," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Sign substrates for stationary mounted construction area signs may be fabricated from fiberglass reinforced plastic as specified under "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions.

Type VI reflective sheeting for sign panels for portable construction area signs shall conform to the provisions in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions.

**10-1.09 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC**

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and to the Section entitled "Public Safety" elsewhere in these special provisions, and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09.

Attention is directed to "Traffic Plastic Drums," elsewhere in these special provisions regarding the use of plastic drums in place of portable delineators, cones or Type I or II barricades.

No work that would require a lane closure shall be performed.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked on the traveled way or shoulders, including any section closed to public traffic.

Whenever vehicles or equipment are parked on the shoulder within 1.8 m of a traffic lane, the shoulder area shall be closed as shown on the plans.

Designated legal holidays are: January 1st, the third Monday in February, the last Monday in May, July 4th, the first Monday in September, November 11th, Thanksgiving Day, and December 25th. When a designated legal holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be a designated legal holiday. When November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be a designated legal holiday.

**10-1.10 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION**

Temporary pavement delineation shall be furnished, placed, maintained and removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as reducing the minimum standards specified in the Manual of Traffic Controls published by the Department or as relieving the Contractor from his responsibility as provided in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Traffic Plastic Drums," elsewhere in these special provisions regarding the use of traffic plastic drums in place of portable delineators or cones.

**GENERAL**

Whenever the work causes obliteration of pavement delineation, temporary or permanent pavement delineation shall be in place prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic. Laneline or centerline pavement delineation shall be provided at all times for traveled ways open to public traffic.

Work necessary, including required lines or marks, to establish the alignment of temporary pavement delineation shall be performed by the Contractor. Surfaces to receive temporary pavement delineation shall be dry and free of dirt and loose material. Temporary pavement delineation shall not be applied over existing pavement delineation or other temporary pavement delineation. Temporary pavement delineation shall be maintained until superseded or replaced with a new pattern of temporary pavement delineation or permanent pavement delineation.

Temporary pavement markers and removeable traffic type tape which conflicts with a new traffic pattern or which is applied to the final layer of surfacing or existing pavement to remain in place shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic, as determined by the Engineer.

**10-1.11 TRAFFIC PLASTIC DRUMS**

Traffic plastic drums shall conform to the requirements for traffic control devices in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Traffic plastic drums shall be constructed of low-density polyethylene material and shall be flexible or collapsible upon impact by a vehicle. The traffic plastic drum shall have a weighted base that will separate from the drum. The base shall be of such shape as to preclude rolling upon impact by a vehicle. The base shall be of sufficient weight to maintain the drum in position and upright. The base or external ballast rings shall not exceed 101.6 mm in height, and drum rings shall not exceed 965.2 mm maximum in diameter. The base or external rings placed over and around the drum, resting on the pavement or ground shall contain the ballast for the drums. Ballast for drums shall be sand or water, except sand shall be used in areas susceptible to freezing. The base shall have drain holes to prevent the accumulation of water. Sand bags shall not be used as ballast for drums.

The body of the traffic plastic drum shall be of a fluorescent orange or predominately orange color. Drums shall be a minimum of 914.4 mm in height above the traveled way, and have at least an 457.2 mm minimum width, regardless of orientation.

The markings on drums shall be horizontal, circumferential, alternating orange and white reflective bands 101.6 to 152.4 mm wide. Each drum shall have a minimum of 2 orange and 2 white bands. The top of the uppermost reflective band shall be no lower than 152.4 mm from the top of the drum. Any non-reflective spaces between the bands shall not exceed 50.8 mm in width. The reflective sheeting shall conform to the provisions in "Approved Traffic Products" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Only one type of traffic plastic drum shall be used on the project. The type of traffic plastic drum proposed for use on the project shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, prior to placement on the project.

In curvilinear alignment traffic plastic drums shall be used only on one side of the traveled way. Traffic plastic drums shall be placed on the alignment and location shown on the plans, or directed by the Engineer. Traffic plastic drums shall be placed uniformly, straight on tangent alignment and on a true arc on curved alignment. All layout work necessary to place the traffic plastic drums to the proper alignment shall be performed by the Contractor.

If traffic plastic drums are displaced or are not in an upright position, from any cause, the traffic plastic drums shall immediately be replaced or restored to their original location, in an upright position, by the Contractor.

At the option of the Contractor, where portable delineators, cones or Type I or II barricades are specified in the specifications or shown on the plans, traffic plastic drums may be used in place of those portable delineators, cones or Type I or II barricades.

At the completion of the project, traffic plastic drums shall become the property of the Contractor and removed from the site of the work.

Traffic plastic drums shall be installed as shown on the plans when temporary railing (Type K) is placed as required by "Public Safety" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Traffic plastic drums placed in accordance with the provisions in "Public Safety" elsewhere in these special provisions will not be measured nor paid for.

### 10-1.12 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing and maintaining sand filled temporary crash cushion modules in groupings or arrays at each location shown on the plans, specified in the special provisions or directed by the Engineer. The grouping or array of sand filled modules shall form a complete sand filled temporary crash cushion in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" of these special provisions.

#### GENERAL

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. Sand filled temporary crash cushions may be removed during a work period for access to the work provided that the exposed fixed obstacle is 4.6 m or more from a lane carrying public traffic and the temporary crash cushion is reset to protect the obstacle prior to the end of the work period in which the fixed obstacle was exposed. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be removed from the site of the work.

#### MATERIALS

At the Contractor's option, the modules for use in sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

Energite III Inertial Modules manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076, Telephone 1-312-467-6750, FAX 1-800-770-6755.

Distributor (Northern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734

Distributor (Southern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805, Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070.

Fitch Inertial Modules, national distributor; Roadway Safety Service, Inc., 1050 North Rand Road, Wauconda, IL 60084, Telephone 1-800-426-0839, FAX 1-847-487-9820.

Distributor: Singletree Sales Company, 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112, Telephone 1-800-822-7735, FAX 1-408-287-1929.

Modules contained in each temporary crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects. The modules need not be new. Good used undamaged modules conforming to color and quality of the types specified above may be utilized. If used Fitch modules requiring a seal are furnished, the top edge of the seal shall be securely fastened to the wall of the module by a continuous strip of heavy duty tape.

Modules shall be filled with sand in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, and to the sand capacity in kilograms for each module as shown on the plans. Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water, as determined by California Test 226.

Modules damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Modules damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

**INSTALLATION**

Temporary crash cushion modules shall be placed on movable pallets or frames conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans. The pallets or frames shall provide a full bearing base beneath the modules. The modules and supporting pallets or frames shall not be moved by sliding or skidding along the pavement or bridge deck.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods approved by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion modules, sand filling, pallets or frames, and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. Temporary crash cushion modules shall not be installed in permanent work.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Temporary crash cushion modules placed in accordance with the provisions in "Public Safety" elsewhere in these special provisions will not be measured nor paid for.

## 10-1.13 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

### 10-1.13A REMOVE OVERHEAD PICNIC STRUCTURE

Existing overhead picnic structure, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Overhead picnic structure shall be completely removed including removal of masonry and concrete support pedestals, roof structure, concrete foundations, picnic tables and benches.

Materials removed shall become the property of the Contractor to be disposed of outside of the highway right of way in accordance with section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way" of the Standard Specifications.

Trenches, depressions and pits caused by the removal of overhead picnic structures shall be backfilled in accordance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

Remove overhead picnic structure will be measured by the unit from actual count.

The contract unit price paid for remove overhead picnic structure shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in removing overhead picnic

structure, including disposal, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

**10-1.13B RECONSTRUCT TELEPHONE ENCLOSURE**

Reconstructing telephone enclosure shall consist of removing and reconstructing existing telephone enclosure at the new location as shown on the plans.

New foundation work for reconstructed telephone enclosure shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

Bolts and in-ground adapter will be State-Furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

Full compensation for constructing concrete foundation shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for reconstruct telephone enclosure and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**10-1.13C REMOVE CONCRETE**

Concrete, designated on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

Concrete removed shall be disposed of in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete removed at the following locations will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter, measured before and during removal operations:

PCC walkway
Curb
Mow curb

Other concrete to be removed will not be measured nor paid for as remove concrete. Attention is directed to Sections 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," and 19-1.04, "Removal and Disposal of Buried Man-Made Objects," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.13D REMOVE EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES**

Existing irrigation facilities to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of, except for facilities that are more than 150 mm below finished grade may be abandoned in place. Removed facilities shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Existing irrigation facilities shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions to be removed shall remain in place until their use, as determined by the Engineer, is no longer required.

Existing irrigation facilities that are to remain as part of this contract, shall be protected from damage. If the Contractor's operations damage the existing irrigation facilities, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, repair or replace the damaged facilities as follows:

Repair or replacement of damaged facilities shall be completed within 10 working days of the damage.

Replaced irrigation facilities shall be new, and of equal or better quality than the damaged facility. Replacement irrigation facilities shall be compatible with the irrigation systems to remain.

After repair or replacement of the facilities is complete, the Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer that the repaired or replaced facilities operate properly. When remote control valves are repaired or replaced, the valves shall be tested with the irrigation controller in the automatic mode.

Immediately after disconnecting an existing irrigation facility to be removed or abandoned from an existing facility to remain, the remaining facility shall be capped or plugged, or shall be connected to a new or existing irrigation facility.

Remove irrigation facilities will be paid for on a lump sum basis.

**10-1.14 CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

Clearing and grubbing shall conform to the provisions in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Vegetation shall be cleared and grubbed only within the excavation and embankment slope lines.

At locations where there is no grading adjacent to a bridge or other structure, clearing and grubbing of vegetation shall be limited to 1.5 meters outside the physical limits of the bridge or structure.

Existing vegetation outside the areas to be cleared and grubbed, shall be protected from injury or damage resulting from the Contractor's operations.

Activities controlled by the Contractor, except cleanup or other required work, shall be confined within the graded areas of the roadway.

Nothing herein shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibility for final cleanup of the highway as provided in Section 4-1.02, "Final Cleaning Up," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.15 TRANSPLANT EXISTING PALM TREE**

Transplanting of existing palm tree shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4, "Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing palm tree to be transplanted shall be removed and either stored or transplanted to the new locations prior to performing other work within the location of the existing palm trees.

When the palm tree are removed and the work within the area to which the tree is to be transplanted is not completed to the stage at which the tree can be planted, the tree shall be stored and maintained until transplanting can be completed. In other cases, the palm tree shall be planted at the new location the same day the palm tree are removed.

Transplanting palm tree shall be performed between March 15 and October 15 unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Before the palm tree is planted, dead fronds and frond stubs shall be removed from the trunk. In addition, green fronds shall be removed up to 2 rows of fronds away from the center growth. The 2 remaining rows of fronds shall be tied in an upright position with light hemp or manila rope. Fronds and frond stubs for Phoenix dactylifera (Date Palm) shall be removed approximately 100 mm from the trunk. Other fronds and frond stubs shall be removed at the trunk in a manner that will not injure the tree trunk.

The roots of the palm tree or clump of palm tree shall be balled in a manner approved by the Engineer. Approval shall be obtained before removing palm tree to be transplanted. The diameter and depth of each root ball shall be a minimum of 200 mm larger than the trunk diameter at the ground line. Exposed root ball shall be kept covered with wet burlap or canvas until the tree is planted.

Hole resulting from the removal of transplanted palm tree shall be backfilled the same day the tree is removed. Soil from the surrounding area may be used to backfill the hole. The backfill shall be mounded slightly above the surrounding ground level.

Palm tree shall not be dragged during transplanting operations, and the trunk shall be protected from injury.

The planting hole shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

Commercial fertilizer (tablet), slow release type, shall be added as shown on the plans. Each commercial fertilizer tablet shall weigh 21 ±1 g and shall have the following guaranteed chemical analysis:

| Ingredient | Percentage |
|---|---|
| Nitrogen | 20 |
| Phosphoric Acid | 10 |
| Water Soluble Potash | 5 |

Backfill material for the palm tree planting hole shall be plaster sand.

After the planting hole has been backfilled, water shall be applied to the full depth of the backfill soil.

When the palm tree is planted, a root stimulant, approved by the Engineer, shall be applied to the roots of the palm tree in accordance with the printed instructions of the root stimulant manufacturer. A copy of the printed instructions shall be furnished to the Engineer before applying any stimulant. Root stimulant to be used shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval not less than 2 weeks prior to its intended use. Root stimulants not approved by the Engineer shall not be used.

Palm tree to be transplanted shall be maintained by the Contractor from the time the palm tree is removed to the time of acceptance of the contract, provided however, that the contract will not be accepted unless the tree have been satisfactorily maintained for at least 120 working days after transplanting has been completed. The palm tree shall be watered as necessary to maintain the tree in a healthy condition. Trash, debris and weeds within the basins, including the basin walls, shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way as provided in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications. Weeds shall be removed before they exceed 50 mm in length. Pesticides to be used for weed control shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval not less than 2 weeks prior to their intended use. Pesticides not approved by the Engineer shall not be used.

The provisions specified in Section 20-4.07, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications for the replacement of unsuitable plants shall apply to transplanted palm trees. The replacement palm tree for each unsuitable transplanted palm tree shall be the same size and species as the palm tree being replaced. Each replacement palm tree shall be planted in the planting hole of the unsuitable palm tree which it is replacing. The method for planting replacement palm trees shall be as specified in this section for transplanting palm trees. Removed unsuitable transplanted palm trees shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way as provided in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

The quantity of transplant palm tree will be determined as units from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for transplant palm tree shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in transplanting trees, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### 10-1.16 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

Minor Concrete (Miscellaneous Construction) shall conform to the provisions in Section 73, "Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Curb ramp detectable warning surface shall conform to the details shown on the plans and shall not be constructed or installed on curb ramps with a slope that exceeds 6.67 percent. The finished surfaces of the detectable warning surface shall be free from blemishes.

Curb ramp detectable warning surface shall consist of raised truncated domes constructed or installed on curb ramps. Detectable warning surface, at the option of the Contractor, shall be either cast-in-place or stamped into the surface of the curb ramp, or shall be a prefabricated surface installed on the curb ramp. The color of detectable warning surface shall be yellow conforming to Federal Color Number 33538 of Standard Number 595B. Detectable warning surface either cast-in-place or stamped into the surface of the curb ramp shall be painted yellow in conformance with the provisions of Section 59-6, "Painting Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to constructing curb ramps with cast-in-place or stamped detectable warning surface, the Contractor shall construct a test panel on the job site of a size not less than 600 mm by 600 mm. The test panel shall be constructed, finished and cured with the same materials, tools, equipment and methods to be used in constructing the proposed permanent work. Additional test panels shall be constructed as necessary until a panel is produced which demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the ability of the selected procedure to produce a detectable warning surface that meets all of the specified requirements.

Full compensation for constructing or installing curb ramp detectable warning surface shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for minor concrete (miscellaneous construction) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

## SECTION 11. (BLANK)

## SECTION 12. BUILDING WORK

## SECTION 12-1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### 12-1.01 SCOPE

Building work described herein and as shown on the plans shall conform to the requirements of these special provisions and Sections 1 through 9 of the Standard Specifications. Sections 10 through 95 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the work in this Section 12 except when specific reference is made thereto.

The building work to be done consists, in general, of removing an existing concrete masonry block building, and constructing two 48 SM Concrete Masonry Block buildings and such other items or details, not mentioned above, that are required by the plans, Standard Specifications, or these special provisions shall be performed, placed, constructed or installed.

### 12-1.02 ABBREVIATIONS

Section 1-1.02, "Abbreviations," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| AAMA | American Architectural Manufacturers' Association |
| ACI | American Concrete Institute |
| AGA | American Gas Association |
| AITC | American Institute of Timber Construction |
| AMCA | Air Movement and Control Association |
| APA | American Plywood Association |
| ARI | American Refrigeration Institute |
| ASHRAE | American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers |
| CS | Commercial Standards (US Department of Commerce) |
| ESO | Electrical Safety Orders |
| FGMA | Flat Glass Marketing Association |
| FM | Factory Mutual |
| FS | Federal Specification |
| ICBO | International Conference of Building Officials |
| NAAMM | National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers |
| NBFU | National Board Fire Underwriters |
| NEC | National Electrical Code |
| NFPA | National Fire Protection Association |
| PEI | Porcelain Enamel Institute |

| | |
|---|---|
| PS | Product Standard (US Department of Commerce) |
| RIS | Redwood Inspection Service |
| SCPI | Structural Clay Products Institute |
| SMACNA | Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association |
| SSPC | Steel Structures Paint Council |
| TCA | Tile Council of America |
| TPI | Truss Plate Institute |
| UBC | Uniform Building Code |
| UL | Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. |
| WCLIB | West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (stamped WCLB) |
| WCLB | Grade stamp for WCLIB |
| WIC | Woodwork Institute of California |
| WWPA | Western Wood Products' Association |

When reference is made to the Uniform Building Code (UBC) on the plans or in the special provisions, it shall be the 1994 Uniform Building Code as amended by the 1995 Title 24 California Building Standards Code.

**12-1.03 GUARANTEE**

The Contractor hereby unconditionally guarantees that the mechanical and electrical equipment and related components in the building work will be done in accordance with the requirements of the contract, and further guarantees the same to be and remain free of defects in workmanship and materials for a period of 6 months from the date of acceptance of the contract. The Contractor hereby agrees to repair or replace any and all mechanical and electrical equipment and related components in the building work that may prove to be not in accordance with the requirements of the contract or that may be defective in its workmanship or material within the guarantee period specified, without any expense whatsoever to the Department, ordinary wear and tear and unusual abuse or neglect excepted.

A portion of the performance bond for the contract in a sum equal to one-half the value of the mechanical and electrical equipment and related components in the building work, shall remain in full force and effect during the guarantee period. The value of said mechanical and electrical equipment and related components shall be the value determined in accordance with the requirements specified under "Schedule of Values" in Section 12-1, "General Requirements," of these special provisions.

The Contractor further agrees, that within 10 calendar days after being notified in writing by the Department of any mechanical and electrical equipment and related components in the building work not in accordance with the requirements of the contract or any defects in the mechanical and electrical equipment and related components in the building work, he shall commence and prosecute with due diligence all work necessary to fulfill the terms of this guarantee, and shall complete the work within a reasonable period of time, and, in the event the Contractor fails to comply, he does hereby authorize the Department to proceed to have such work done at the Contractor's expense and he shall honor and pay the cost and charges therefor upon demand. The Department shall be entitled to all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees, necessarily incurred upon the Contractor's refusal to honor and pay the above costs and charges.

**12-1.04 COOPERATION**

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.14, "Cooperation," and 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Work by State forces will be in progress within the contract limits during the working period for this contract.

The Contractor shall comply with all security policies and normal working hours of the State concerning the Sunbeam Safety Roadside Rest Area.

The Contractor shall plan his work to minimize interference with State forces and the public. Interruptions to any services for the purpose of making or breaking a connection shall be made only after consultation with and for such time periods as directed by the Engineer.

**12-1.05 SUBMITTALS**

Working drawings, material lists, descriptive data, samples and other submittals specified in these special provisions shall be submitted for approval in accordance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer, all submittals required by these special provisions shall be submitted within 35 days after the contract has been approved.

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 5-1.01, "Authority of Engineer," of the Standard Specifications. The Engineer may request submittals for materials or products where submittals have not been specified in these special

provisions, or may request that additional information be included in specified submittals, as necessary to determine the quality or acceptability of such materials or products.

Attention is directed to Section 6-1.05, "Trade Names and Alternatives," of the Standard Specifications. The second indented paragraph of the first paragraph of said Section 6-1.05 is amended to read:

> Whenever the specifications permit the substitution of a similar or equivalent material or article, no test or action relating to the approval of such substituted material will be made until the request for substitution is made in writing by the Contractor accompanied by complete data as to the equality of the material or article proposed. Such request shall be made within 35 days after the date the contract has been approved and in ample time to permit approval without delaying the work, but need not be made in less than 35 days after award of the contract.

Work requiring the submittal of working drawings, material lists, descriptive data, samples, or other submittals shall not begin prior to approval of said submittal by the Engineer. Fifteen working days shall be allowed for approval or return for correction of each submittal or resubmittal. Should the Engineer fail to complete his review within the time specified and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in review, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted as provided in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications.

Submittals shall be delivered to the locations indicated in these special provisions. If a specific location is not indicated, the submittal shall be delivered to the Office of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Fourth Floor, Mail Station 9-4/4I, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, California 95816, telephone (916) 227-8252, or the submittals shall be mailed to the Office of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Mail Station 9, P. O. Box 942874, Sacramento, California 94274-0001.

Each submission of drawings, material lists and descriptive data shall consist of at least 5 copies. Two copies will be returned to the Contractor either approved for use or returned for correction and resubmittal.

Each separate item submitted shall bear a descriptive title, the name of the project, district, county, and contract number. Plans and detailed drawings shall be not larger than 559 mm x 914 mm.

The material list shall be complete as to name of manufacturer, catalog number, size, capacity, finish, all pertinent ratings, and identification symbols used on the plans and in the special provisions for each unit.

Parts lists and service instructions packaged with or accompanying the equipment installed in the work shall be delivered to the Engineer at the jobsite. Required operating and maintenance instructions shall be submitted in triplicate.

Manufacturer's warranties for products installed in the work shall be delivered to the Engineer at the jobsite.

Unapproved samples and samples not incorporated in the work shall be removed from State property, when directed by the Engineer.

**12-1.06 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer 2 copies of a Schedule of Values covering each lump sum item for building work. The Schedule of Values, showing the value of each kind of work, shall be acceptable to the Engineer before any partial payment estimate is prepared.

The sum of the items listed in the Schedule of Values shall equal the contract lump sum price for building work. Overhead and profit shall not be listed. Bond premium, temporary construction facilities, plant, and other such items will not be paid for under the various building work items and shall be included in the mobilization bid item for the entire project.

**12-1.07 INSPECTION**

All items covered or all stages of work that are not to remain observable must be inspected and approved before progress of work conceals portions to be inspected. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 72 hours in advance of when such inspection is needed.

**12-1.08 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY**

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," 7-1.12, "Responsibility for Damage," 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," and 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

Operations shall be conducted in such a manner that existing facilities, surfacing, installations, and utilities which are to remain in place will not be damaged. Temporary surfacing, facilities, utilities and installations shall also be protected until they are no longer required. The Contractor, at his expense shall furnish and install piling, sheet piling, cribbing, bulkheads, shores, or whatever means may be necessary to adequately support material carrying such facilities, or to support the facilities themselves and shall maintain such support until they are no longer needed.

**12-1.09 UTILITY CONNECTION**

The Contractor shall make all arrangements, and obtain all permits and licenses required for the extension of and connection to each utility service applicable to this project, shall furnish all labor and materials necessary for such extensions which are not performed or provided by the utility, and shall furnish and install any intermediate equipment required by the serving utilities.

Upon written request by the Contractor, the State will pay all utility permits, licenses, connection charges, and excess length charges directly to the utility. Such request shall be submitted not less than 15 days before service connections are required.

The costs incurred by the Contractor for the extensions of utilities beyond the limits shown on the plans, and in furnishing and installing any intermediate equipment required by the serving utilities, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for any costs incurred by the Contractor to obtain the permits and licenses shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for building work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**12-1.10 TEMPORARY UTILITIES**

The Contractor may obtain electrical power and water from existing State electrical power and water outlets within the contract limits free of charge for contract operations where such utilities exist, provided that such utility services are in service and are not required by the State for other purposes and subject to the provisions in the section "Cooperation" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements to obtain any additional electrical power and water or other utilities required for his operations and shall make and maintain the necessary service connections at his own expense.

When existing utility systems are being modified, periods of shutdown will be determined by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide adequate temporary lighting to perform the work and allow the Engineer to inspect the project as each portion is completed.

The Contractor shall provide and pay for telephone service he may require. State telephone facilities shall not be used.

**12-1.11 SANITARY FACILITIES**

When operational, State sanitary facilities will be available for use by the Contractor's employees, during normal State working hours. Tools shall not be cleaned nor shall cleaning liquids be disposed of in State sanitary facilities or sewers.

**12-1.12 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for building work shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the building work, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for any incidental materials and labor, not shown on the plans or specified, which are necessary to complete the buildings and appurtenances shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for building work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**12-1.13 FIELD ENGINEERING**

This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for field engineering services to be performed by the Contractor.

**Lines and grades.--**Attention is directed to Section 5-1.07 “Lines and Grades,” of the Standard Specifications.

Such stakes or marks will be set by the Engineer as he determines to be necessary to establish the lines and grades required for the completion of the work shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions. In general, these will consist of the primary vertical and horizontal control points.

Stakes and marks set by the Engineer shall be carefully preserved by the Contractor. In case such stakes and marks are destroyed or damaged they will be replaced at the Engineer’s earliest convenience. The Contractor will be charged for the cost of necessary replacement or restoration of such stakes and marks which in the judgment of the Engineer were carelessly or willfully destroyed or damaged by the Contractor’s operations. This charge will be deducted from any moneys due or to become due the Contractor.

All other stakes or marks required to establish the lines and grades required for the completion of the work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

**Existing utilities and equipment.--**The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, the Contractor shall investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction.

Prior to construction, the Contractor shall verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary and septic sewers, storm sewer, and water or fire service piping.

**Surveys for layout and performance.--**The Contractor shall perform all surveys for layout and performance, reduce field notes, and make all necessary calculations and drawings necessary to carry out the work.

The Contractor shall locate and layout site improvements, and other work requiring field engineering services, including pavements, stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes and invert elevations by instrumentation and similar appropriate means.

Batter boards shall be located and laid out for structures, building foundations, column grids and locations, floor levels and, control lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical work.

**Survey accuracy and tolerances.--**The tolerances generally applicable in setting survey stakes for foundations, slabs, and underground work shall not exceed the following:

| Survey Stakes or Markers | Tolerance |
|---|---|
| Rough grading or excavation | 30 mm |
| Trimming or preparation of subgrade for roadways | 15 mm |
| Roadway surfacing, steel or concrete pipe | 6 mm |
| Structures or building construction | 3 mm |

Such tolerance shall not supersede stricter tolerances required by the plans or special provisions, and shall not otherwise relieve the Contractor of responsibility for measurements in compliance therein.

**12-1.14 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS**

Only materials and products conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be incorporated in the work. When metric materials and products are not available, and when approved by the Engineer, and at no cost to the State, materials and products in the inch-pound (imperial) system which are of equal quality and of the required properties and characteristics for the purpose intended, may be substituted for the equivalent metric materials and products, subject to the following requirements:

Materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent may be substituted for the metric materials and products specified or detailed on the plans.

Before other non-metric materials and products will be considered for use the Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's expense, evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that the materials and products proposed for use are equal to or better than the materials and products specified or detailed on the plans. The burden of proof as to the quality and suitability of substitutions shall be upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish all information necessary as required to the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of the substituted materials and products and the Engineer's decision shall be final.

When the Contractor elects to substitute non-metric materials and products, including materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent, a list of substitutions to be made shall be submitted for approval.

The following substitutions of materials and products will be allowed:

| SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS, ASTM Designation: A 325M | |
|---|---|
| | |
| METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x thread pitch | IMPERIAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch |
| M16 x 2 | 5/8 |
| M20 x 2.5 | 3/4 |
| M22 x 2.5 | 7/8 |
| M24 x 3 | 1 |
| M27 x 3 | 1-1/8 |
| M30 x 3.5 | 1-1/4 |
| M36 x 4 | 1-1/2 |

| SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR REINFORCEMENT | |
|---|---|
| | |
| METRIC BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER AS SHOWN ON THE PLANS | IMPERIAL BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER TO BE SUBSTITUTED |
| 10 | 3 |
| 13 | 4 |
| 16 | 5 |
| 20 | 6 |
| 22 | 7 |
| 25 | 8 |
| 29 | 9 |
| 32 | 10 |
| 36 | 11 |
| 43 | 14 |
| 57 | 18 |

| SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR WELDED PLAIN WIRE REINFORCEMENT, ASTM DESIGNATION: A 185 | |
|---|---|
| | |
| | US CUSTOMARY UNITS SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED $inch^2$ x 100 |
| MW9 | W1.4 |
| MW10 | W1.6 |
| MW13 | W2.0 |
| MW15 | W2.3 |
| MW19 | W2.9 |
| MW20 | W3.1 |
| MW22 | W3.5 |
| MW25 | W3.9, except W3.5 in piles only |
| MW26 | W4.0 |
| MW30 | W4.7 |
| MW32 | W5.0 |
| MW35 | W5.4 |
| MW40 | W6.2 |
| MW45 | W6.5 |
| MW50 | W7.8 |
| MW55 | W8.5, except W8.0 in piles only |
| MW60 | W9.3 |
| MW70 | W10.9, except W11.0 in piles only |
| MW80 | W12.4 |
| MW90 | W14.0 |
| MW100 | W15.5 |

The sizes in the following tables of materials and products are exact conversions of metric sizes of materials and products and are listed as acceptable equivalents:

| CONVERSION TABLE FOR SIZES OF:<br>(1) STEEL FASTENERS FOR GENERAL APPLICATIONS, ASTM Designation: A 307 or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, and<br>(2) HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS, ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 449 | |
|---|---|
| DIAMETER | |
| METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS<br>mm | EQUIVALENT IMPERIAL SIZE<br>inch |
| 6, or 6.35 | 1/4 |
| 8 or 7.94 | 5/16 |
| 10, or 9.52 | 3/8 |
| 11, or 11.11 | 7/16 |
| 13 or 12.70 | 1/2 |
| 14, or 14.29 | 9/16 |
| 16, or 15.88 | 5/8 |
| 19,or 19.05 | 3/4 |
| 22, or 22.22 | 7/8 |
| 24, 25, or 25.40 | 1 |
| 29, or 28.58 | 1-1/8 |
| 32, or 31.75 | 1-1/4 |
| 35, or 34.93 | 1-3/8 |
| 38 or 38.10 | 1-1/2 |
| 44, or 44.45 | 1-3/4 |
| 51, or 50.80 | 2 |
| 57, or 57.15 | 2-1/4 |
| 64, or 63.50 | 2-1/2 |
| 70 or 69.85 | 2-3/4 |
| 76, or 76.20 | 3 |
| 83, or 82.55 | 3-1/4 |
| 89 or 88.90 | 3-1/2 |
| 95, or 95.25 | 3-3/4 |
| 102, or 101.60 | 4 |

| CONVERSION TABLE FOR NOMINAL THICKNESS OF SHEET METAL | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| UNCOATED HOT AND COLD ROLLED SHEETS | | HOT-DIPPED ZINC COATED (GALVANIZED) SHEETS | |
| METRIC THICK-NESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm | EQUIVA-LENT US STAND-ARD GAGE inch | METRIC THICK-NESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm | EQUIVA-LENT GALVAN-IZED SHEET GAGE inch |
| 7.94 | 0.3125 | | |
| 6.07 | 0.2391 | | |
| 5.69 | 0.2242 | | |
| 5.31 | 0.2092 | | |
| 4.94 | 0.1943 | | |
| 4.55 | 0.1793 | | |
| 4.18 | 0.1644 | 4.270 | 0.1681 |
| 3.80 | 0.1495 | 3.891 | 0.1532 |
| 3.42 | 0.1345 | 3.510 | 0.1382 |
| 3.04 | 0.1196 | 3.132 | 0.1233 |
| 2.66 | 0.1046 | 2.753 | 0.1084 |
| 2.28 | 0.0897 | 2.372 | 0.0934 |
| 1.90 | 0.0747 | 1.994 | 0.0785 |
| 1.71 | 0.0673 | 1.803 | 0.0710 |
| 1.52 | 0.0598 | 1.613 | 0.0635 |
| 1.37 | 0.0538 | 1.461 | 0.0575 |
| 1.21 | 0.0478 | 1.311 | 0.0516 |
| 1.06 | 0.0418 | 1.158 | 0.0456 |
| 0.91 | 0.0359 | 1.006 or 1.016 | 0.0396 |
| 0.84 | 0.0329 | 0.930 | 0.0366 |
| 0.76 | 0.0299 | 0.853 | 0.0336 |
| 0.68 | 0.0269 | 0.777 | 0.0306 |
| 0.61 | 0.0239 | 0.701 | 0.0276 |
| 0.53 | 0.0209 | 0.627 | 0.0247 |
| 0.45 | 0.0179 | 0.551 | 0.0217 |
| 0.42 | 0.0164 | 0.513 | 0.0202 |
| 0.38 | 0.0149 | 0.475 | 0.0187 |

| CONVERSION TABLE FOR WIRE | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS<br><br>mm | EQUIVALENT USA STEEL WIRE THICKNESS<br><br>inch | GAGE NO. |
| 6.20 | 0.244 | 3 |
| 5.72 | 0.225 | 4 |
| 5.26 | 0.207 | 5 |
| 4.88 | 0.192 | 6 |
| 4.50 | 0.177 | 7 |
| 4.11 | 0.162 | 8 |
| 3.76 | 0.148 | 9 |
| 3.43 | 0.135 | 10 |
| 3.05 | 0.120 | 11 |
| 2.69 | 0.106 | 12 |
| 2.34 | 0.092 | 13 |
| 2.03 | 0.080 | 14 |
| 1.83 | 0.072 | 15 |
| 1.57 | 0.062 | 16 |
| 1.37 | 0.054 | 17 |
| 1.22 | 0.048 | 18 |
| 1.04 | 0.041 | 19 |
| 0.89 | 0.035 | 20 |

| CONVERSION TABLE FOR LUMBER | |
|---|---|
| | |
| METRIC NOMINAL SURFACE DRY SIZE<br><br>mm | EQUIVALENT NOMINAL SURFACE DRY U S SIZE<br><br>inch |
| 51 | 2 |
| 102 | 4 |
| 152 | 6 |
| 203 | 8 |
| 254 | 10 |
| 305 | 12 |

| CONVERSION TABLE FOR PLYWOOD | |
|---|---|
| | |
| METRIC<br>mm | ENGLISH<br>inch |
| 6.4 | 1/4 |
| 7.9 | 5/16 |
| 9.5 | 3/8 |
| 11.1 | 7/16 |
| 11.9 | 15/32 |
| 12.7 | 1/2 |
| 15.1 | 19/32 |
| 15.9 | 5/8 |
| 18.3 | 23/32 |
| 19.1 | 3/4 |
| 22.2 | 7/8 |
| 25.4 | 1 |
| 28.6 | 1 1/8 |

| CONVERSION TABLE FOR INSULATION R-VALUE | |
|---|---|
| | |
| METRIC<br>($m^2K/W$) | ENGLISH<br>(HR $FT^2$ F/BTU) |
| 0.5 | 3 |
| 0.7 | 4 |
| 1.4 | 8 |
| 1.9 | 11 |
| 2.3 | 13 |
| 2.5 | 14 |
| 3.3 | 19 |
| 5.3 | 30 |

| CONVERSION TABLE FOR VAPOR TRANSMISSION RATING | |
|---|---|
| | |
| METRIC<br>(Perm-m) | ENGLISH<br>(perm-inch) |
| 0.29 | 0.02 |

| CONVERSION TABLE FOR LOW PRESSURE | |
|---|---|
| | |
| METRIC<br>(Pa) | ENGLISH<br>(Inches of Water Column) |
| 30 | 0.125 |
| 60 | 0.25 |
| 90 | 0.375 |
| 120 | 0.50 |
| 150 | 0.60 |
| 155 | 0.625 |
| 175 | 0.70 |
| 185 | 0.75 |
| 200 | 0.80 |
| 250 | 1.00 |
| 310 | 1.25 |

| CONVERSION TABLE FOR PRESSURE | |
|---|---|
| | |
| METRIC (kPa) | ENGLISH (psi) |
| 10 | 1.5 |
| 210 | 30 |
| 280 | 40 |
| 350 | 50 |
| 690 | 100 |
| 860 | 125 |
| 1040 | 150 |
| 1100 | 160 |
| 1210 | 175 |
| 1380 | 200 |
| 1730 | 250 |
| 2070 | 300 |
| 2170 | 315 |
| 2410 | 350 |
| 2590 | 375 |
| 2760 | 400 |
| 4830 | 700 |
| 5170 | 750 |
| 5520 | 800 |
| 13800 | 2000 |
| 17200 | 2500 |
| 20700 | 3000 |
| 27600 | 4000 |
| 34500 | 5000 |
| 137900 | 20000 |

| CONVERSION TABLE FOR MIL THICKNESS | |
|---|---|
| | |
| METRIC (mm) | ENGLISH (inch/1000) |
| 0.10 | 4 |
| 0.10 | 5 |
| 0.50 | 20 |
| 0.75 | 30 |
| 1.00 | 40 |

| CONVERSION TABLE FOR HVAC DUCTING. | |
|---|---|
| | |
| METRIC (mm) | ENGLISH (inch) |
| 100 | 4 |
| 125 | 5 |
| 150 | 6 |
| 175 | 7 |
| 200 | 8 |
| 225 | 9 |
| 250 | 10 |
| 300 | 12 |
| 360 | 14 |
| 410 | 16 |
| 460 | 18 |
| 510 | 20 |
| 560 | 22 |
| 610 | 24 |
| 660 | 26 |
| 710 | 28 |
| 760 | 30 |

| CONVERSION TABLE FOR MECHANICAL PIPING | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| METRIC (GSP, PVC, BSP, DUCTILE IRON) | METRIC (mm) | ENGLISH (inch) |
| NPS 1/2 | 15 | 1/2 |
| NPS 3/4 | 20 | 3/4 |
| NPS 1 | 25 | 1 |
| NPS 1 1/4 | 32 | 1 1/4 |
| NPS 1 1/2 | 40 | 1 1/2 |
| NPS 2 | 50 | 2 |
| NPS 2 1/2 | 65 | 2 1/2 |
| NPS 3 | 75 | 3 |
| NPS 4 | 100 | 4 |
| NPS 6 | 150 | 6 |

| CONVERSION TABLE FOR LUBRICATION PIPING TUBING WALL THICKNESS | |
|---|---|
| | |
| METRIC (mm) | ENGLISH (inch) |
| 2.1 | 0.083 |
| 0.9 | 0.035 |

| CONVERSION TABLE FOR HOSE/TUBING SIZES O. D. | |
|---|---|
| | |
| METRIC (mm) | ENGLISH (inch) |
| 6 | 1/4 |
| 10 | 3/8 |
| 13 | 1/2 |
| 16 | 5/8 |
| 19 | 3/4 |
| 22 | 7/8 |
| 25 | 1 |

| CONVERSION TABLE FOR DRUM SIZES | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| METRIC | | ENGLISH | |
| L | kg | gallons | pounds |
| | | | |
| 205 | 180 | 55 | 400 |
| 60 | 55 | 16 | 120 |
| | 16 | 5 | 35 |

| CONVERSION TABLE FOR POWER | |
|---|---|
| | |
| METRIC (kW) | ENGLISH (HP) |
| 0.037 | 1/20 |
| 0.075 | 1/10 |
| 0.18 | 1/4 |
| 0.25 | 1/3 |
| 0.37 | 1/2 |
| 0.55 | 3/4 |
| 0.75 | 1 |
| 1.1 | 1 1/2 |
| 1.5 | 2 |
| 2.2 | 3 |
| 3.7 | 5 |
| 5.5 | 7 1/2 |
| 7.5 | 10 |
| 11 | 15 |
| 15 | 20 |
| 18.5 | 25 |
| 22 | 30 |
| 30 | 40 |
| 37 | 50 |
| 45 | 60 |
| 55 | 75 |
| 75 | 100 |
| 90 | 120 |
| 110 | 150 |

| CONVERSION TABLE FOR IMPELLER BALANCE | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| SYNCHRONOUS RPM | METRIC (g mm/kg) | ENGLISH (ounce-inch/pound) |
| 720 | 94 | 0.059 |
| 900 | 73 | 0.046 |
| 1200 | 54 | 0.034 |
| 1800 | 41 | 0.026 |
| 3600 | 17 | 0.011 |

| CONVERSION TABLE FOR ELECTRICAL CONDUIT | |
|---|---|
| | |
| METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm | EQUIVALENT IMPERIAL SIZE inch |
| 16 | 1/2 |
| 21 | 3/4 |
| 27 | 1 |
| 35 | 1 1/4 |
| 41 | 1 1/2 |
| 53 | 2 |
| 103 | 4 |

## SECTION 12-2. SITEWORK

### 12-2.01 REMOVING EXISTING FACILITIES AND PORTIONS OF EXISTING FACILITIES

**PART 1.- GENERAL**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of removing the existing comfort station and portions of the existing facilities, including removal of existing work to gain access to or for new work, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

**PART 2.- PRODUCTS** (Not applicable)
**PART 3.- EXECUTION**
**PREPARATION.--**

**General.--**Existing utilities to the comfort station shall be disconnected before removal begins.

The limits of partial removal shall be located and identified. Items to be removed and the interface of items to be removed and items to remain intact shall be identified and marked.

Prior to removing concrete or masonry, a saw cut approximately 25 mm deep shall be made along the limits of removal on all faces that will be visible in the completed work.

**REMOVAL.--**

**General.--**Removal shall be to the limits shown on the plans and these specifications. Removal shall be done carefully to minimize damage to the portions to remain. Remaining portions that are damaged by the Contractor's operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense. The use of explosives shall not be allowed.

The existing comfort station shall be completely removed. All footings shall be removed at least 600 mm below finished grade. If any concrete footing remains below 600 mm, it shall be broken into sections not larger than 450 mm in size. Temporary fences shall be erected at the end of each work shift around the comfort station until it is completely removed, and any depressions are filled. Dust control shall consist of at least water mist.

Assemblies to be salvaged which require dismantling for removal shall be matchmarked before dismantling.

Existing apparatuses, devices, or accessories which would be functionally impaired by new construction or remodeling shall be moved, brought out to new surfaces, or provided with new access covers, as necessary to restore apparatuses, devices, or accessories to their original usefulness.

Piping and conduits to be abandoned shall be capped or plugged.

Surfaces that are exposed to view at the limits of removal work shall be patched, bumps shall be removed and depressions filled, and the surface shall be finished to match the existing surrounding surfaces. Depressions in concrete less than 25 mm deep shall be deepened to 25 mm minimum depth before filling with cement mortar.

Anchor bolts and reinforcement shall be removed at least 25 mm below the surrounding surfaces, and the resulting hole shall be patched with cement mortar.

Existing reinforcement that is to be incorporated into the new work shall be protected from damage and thoroughly cleaned before being embedded in new concrete.

**DISPOSAL.--**

**General.--**Materials that are to be removed, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in accordance with the requirements in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside of the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

**SALVAGE.--**

**General.--**Materials or equipment shown on the plans to be salvaged shall remain the property of the State and shall be removed, cleaned and stockpiled at a location at the project site designated by the Engineer.

## 12-2.02 EARTHWORK FOR BUILDING WORK

### PART 1.- GENERAL

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of performing earthwork for building work in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Earthwork for building work shall consist of excavation for footings, foundations, walls, slabs, and clarifiers; filling under slabs; backfilling; trenching and backfilling for pipes and conduits; backfilling holes resulting from removal of existing facilities; and any other earthwork, not mentioned, but necessary to complete the building work.

Attention is directed to the requirements of “Field Engineering” in Section 12-1, “General Requirements,” of these special provisions.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE.--**

**Samples.--**Samples of sand, and river rock, weighing not less than 11 kg, shall be submitted to the Engineer at the jobsite for approval.

**SITE CONDITIONS.--**

**Existing underground piping and conduit.--**The location of existing underground piping and conduit is based on the best records available. Before beginning work, the Contractor shall accurately locate the piping and conduit involved in the work. If the location of the existing piping or conduit deviates from the location shown on the plans by more than 1.5 meters, or, if no elevations are indicated and the piping or conduit is more than 0.9 meter below grade, the cost of the additional excavation, backfill, piping or conduit, and removal and replacement of concrete, if any, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

**Existing surfaced or planted areas.--**Existing surfaced or planted areas that are removed, broken or damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be restored to their original condition except as otherwise shown on the plans or specified herein. Restoration materials shall be equal to or better than the original materials.

**PART 2.- PRODUCTS**
**BACKFILL MATERIALS.--**

**Structure backfill.--**

Structure and trench backfill shall be free of organic and other deleterious material and shall be suitable for the required compaction. Gravel without sand matrix shall not be used except as free draining granular material beneath slabs and footings.

**Sand.--**

Sand shall be clean, washed sand, free from clay or organic material graded such that 100 percent passes the 6 mm sieve, 90 percent to 100 percent passes the 4.75 mm sieve and not more than 5 percent passes the 75 µm sieve size.

**River Rock (naturally rounded).--**

River rock (naturally rounded) shall be clean, washed, dry density of not less than 1522 kg/m$^3$, free from clay or organic material and shall conform to the following grading as determined by California Test 202:

| Sieve or Screen Size | Percentage Passing |
|---|---|
| | |
| 50 mm | 100 |
| 25 mm | 90 |
| 9.5 mm | 0-15 |
| 4.75 mm | 0-5 |
| 2.36 mm | 0-3 |

River rock shall conform to the following requirements:

| Test | California Test No. | Test Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| Durability Index | 229 | 35 Min. |

**MISCELLANEOUS.--**

**Filter fabric.--**

Filter fabric shall be manufactured from polyester, nylon, or polypropylene material, or any combination thereof. The fabric shall be permeable, nonwoven, shall not act as a wicking agent.

**Nylon Insect Screen.--**

Nylon insect screen shall be a commercially available, nylon screen with 1.6 mm wide openings.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**
**PREPARATION.--**

**Sawcutting.--**Prior to excavation or trenching, existing surfacing shall be removed to saw cut lines, or to existing wood dividers or expansion joints, if any. The saw cut shall be to a neat line and have a depth not less than 25 mm. Surfacing shall be replaced to match the thickness, grades and finish of the adjacent surrounding surfaces.

**EXCAVATION.--**

**Footing excavation.--**The footing depths shown on the plans shall be changed to suit field conditions when directed by the Engineer. Solid rock at or near required depths shall not be disturbed. Unsuitable material shall be excavated down to firm bearing as directed by the Engineer. Work and materials required because of excavation in excess of the depths shown on the plans, when such excavation has been ordered by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Limits of the excavation shall allow for adequate working space for installing materials and as required for safety of personnel. Such working space excavation shall be replaced in kind and compacted at the Contractor's expense.

Overdepth excavation for footings shall be backfilled with concrete or such other material recommended by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Relative compaction shall be not less than 95 percent.

**Excavation for pipes and conduits.--**Pipes or conduits in the same trench shall have a minimum clear distance between pipes or conduits of 150 mm. Pipes or conduits shall have not less than 0.75 meter of cover from top of pipes or conduits to finished grade unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified.

Trenching shall be of sufficient depth to permit placing a minimum depth of 100 mm of compacted sand under all pipes and conduits.

Excavation adjacent to trees shall be performed by hand methods where necessary to avoid injury to trees and roots. Roots 50 mm in diameter and larger shall be protected with heavy burlap. Roots smaller than 50 mm in diameter adjacent to trees shall be hand trimmed. Cuts through roots 13 mm in diameter and larger shall be sealed with tree trimmers' asphaltic emulsion. If trenches remain open more than 24 hours, the side of the trench adjacent to the tree shall be shaded with burlap and kept damp. Materials shall not be stockpiled within the drip line of trees.

**Dewatering.--**Excavations shall be kept clear of standing water. Water shall be removed by pumping if necessary. Water removed from excavation shall be carried away from the building site and disposed of in a manner that will not harm State or adjacent property.

**BACKFILLING.--**

**General.--**Backfill shall be placed and compacted in horizontal layers, not more than 150 mm thick prior to compaction, and to the lines and grades shown on the plans or to original ground.

**Structure backfill.--**After structures are in place and forms are removed, wood and other debris shall be removed from excavations before placing backfill.

Unless approved in writing by the Engineer, compaction of structure backfill by jetting or ponding will not be permitted.

**Backfilling pipes and conduits.--**Backfill placed under pipe and conduits shall be compacted sand, 100 mm minimum depth. Backfill material placed to a level 150 mm above tops of pipes and conduits shall be sand or fine earth and particles shall not exceed 13 mm in greatest dimension. For wrapped, coated, or plastic pipe or conduits, sand shall be used for backfill. Backfill material placed higher than 150 mm above tops of pipes or conduits shall consist of material free of stones or lumps exceeding 100 mm in greatest dimension except:

(a) The top 300 mm of backfill under roads, walks or paving shall consist of aggregate base material.
(b) The top 150 mm of backfill in planted areas shall consist of topsoil.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, pipe under roads, with less than 0.75 m of cover over the top of pipe, shall be backfilled with concrete to a level 100 mm above the top of pipe. Concrete for backfill shall be commercial quality concrete containing not less than 350 kg/$m^3$ of cement.

**COMPACTION.--**

**General.--**Relative compaction shall be determined in accordance with California Test 216 or 231.

Unless otherwise noted below, all backfill shall be compacted to a relative compaction of 90 percent.

**Compact original ground.--**Original ground within 400 mm of the top of concrete slabs and asphalt concrete surfacing shall be compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 95 percent.

**Structure backfill.--**Structure backfill shall be compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 95 percent.

**Trench backfill.--**Trench backfill placed beneath slabs or paved areas shall be compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 95 percent.

**DISPOSAL.--**

**Surplus material.--**Surplus material from the excavation shall be removed and disposed of outside the right-of-way in accordance with Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

**FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.--**

**Inspection.--**When the excavation is substantially completed to grade, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer. No concrete shall be placed until the foundation has been approved by the Engineer.

**Testing.--**The State will conduct compaction tests during the backfilling and compacting operations.

## 12-2.03 FREE DRAINING GRANULAR MATERIAL

### PART 1.- GENERAL

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and placing free draining granular material beneath slabs in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

### PART 2.- PRODUCTS

**Free draining granular material.--**

Free draining granular material shall be clean, hard, durable, free-draining rock. The material gradation shall be such that all passes the 25 mm screen, and not more than 5 percent passes the 4.75 mm sieve as determined by California Test 202. Granular material shall be free from organic material, clay balls or other deleterious substances.

### PART 3.- EXECUTION

**SPREADING AND CONSOLIDATING.--**

**General.--**Free draining granular material shall be placed, spread and consolidated by tamping or vibrating.

## 12-2.04 CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES

### PART 1.- GENERAL

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of constructing cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

### PART 2.-PRODUCTS

**Concrete and reinforcement.--**

Concrete and reinforcement shall conform to the requirements specified under "Cast-In-Place Concrete" in Section 12-3, "Concrete and Reinforcement," of these special provisions. Reinforcement used in the Cast-In-Drilled-Hole-Piles shall be epoxy coated.

**Steel Casing.--**

Steel casing shall be 6.5mm thick and of the dimensions shown on the plans. The steel shall be ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M. Casing shall be left in place.

### PART 3.-EXECUTION

**CONSTRUCTION.--**

**Drilling holes.--**All holes for concrete piles shall be drilled to the tip elevations or depths shown on the plans. All holes shall be examined for straightness and any hole which on visual inspection from the top shows less than 1/2 the diameter of the hole at the bottom of the hole shall be rejected. Suitable casings shall be furnished and placed when required to prevent caving of the hole.

All loose material existing at the bottom of the hole after drilling operations have been completed shall be removed before placing concrete in the hole.

Material resulting from drilling holes shall be wasted on the job site as directed by the Engineer. The piles shall be installed immediately after drilling of the holes.

Surface water shall not be permitted to enter the hole and all water which may have infiltrated into the hole shall be removed before placing concrete therein. Groundwater will likely be encountered in the drilled holes. The piles shall be installed immediately after drilling of the holes.

**Placing reinforcement.--**The reinforcing cage shall be placed and secured symmetrically about the center of the pile and shall be securely blocked to clear the sides of the hole.

Longitudinal reinforcing steel shall be continuous for the entire length of pile, including pile extensions.

**Placing concrete.--**The concrete filling shall be vibrated to a dense and homogeneous condition. Concrete placed in drilled holes shall be placed against undisturbed material except when portions of the pile will be exposed to view. Surfaces exposed to view and adjacent surfaces within 250 mm of finished grade shall be formed.

Casing, if used in drilling operations, shall be removed from the hole as concrete is placed therein. The bottom of the casing shall be maintained not more than 1.5 meter nor less than 0.3 meter below the top of the concrete during withdrawal and placing operations, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. Separation of the concrete during withdrawal operations shall be avoided by hammering or otherwise vibrating the casing.

Formed surfaces shall conform to the requirements specified under "Cast-In-Place Concrete" in Section 12-3, "Concrete and Reinforcement," of these special provisions.

## 12-2.05 PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

### PART 1.- GENERAL.--

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and applying paint for pavement markings in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Pavement markings include, but are not limited to, word and symbol markings, and parking stall markings.

**Alternatives.--**At the option of the Contractor, striping tape may be placed instead of the painted pavement markings specified herein.

### PART 2.- PRODUCTS.--

**Paint.--**

Paint shall be top commercial quality for pavement marking, formulated for the use intended, and manufactured by a nationally recognized manufacturer of paint and other coating products.

The kind of paint to be used (solvent or water borne) shall be determined by the Contractor, based on local air pollution control regulations and weather conditions.

**Striping tape.--**

Striping tape shall be permanent type striping tape. Striping tape shall be Brite-Line, Series 1000; Swarco Industries, Director; 3M Stamark Brand, Pliant Polymer Grade Series 5730; 3M Stamark Brand, Bisymmetric 1.75 Grade Series 5730; or equal.

### PART 3.- EXECUTION.--

**ALIGNMENT AND LAYOUT.--**All necessary alignment and layout work shall be performed by the Contractor, in a manner that will not damage the pavement.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the width of parking stall markings shall be 105 mm.

**EQUIPMENT AND OPERATION.--**Mechanical means shall be used to paint pavement markings.

All equipment used in the application of paint shall produce pavement markings of uniform quality.

All spray equipment shall be the proper type and of adequate capacity for the work involved.

Air atomized spray equipment shall be equipped with oil and water extractors and pressure regulators, and shall have adequate air volume and compressor recovery capacity. Spray gun tip needle assemblies and orifices shall be the proper size.

Rapid dry paint shall be applied only with airless type equipment.

Stencils and hand spray equipment shall be used to paint word and symbol markings. Stencils shall be furnished by the Contractor. The stencil layout shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

**SURFACE PREPARATION.--**Surfaces which are to receive paint shall be cleaned of all dirt and loose material.

**APPLICATION.--**Paint shall be applied only on dry surfaces, and only during periods of favorable weather, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

On new surfacing, paint shall be applied in 2 coats. The first coat shall be dry before application of the second coat is applied.

On existing surfacing, paint shall be applied in one coat.

Completed pavement markings shall have clean and well-defined edges, and shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans or as specified in these special provisions.

Drips, oversprays, improper markings, and paint material tracked by traffic shall be immediately removed from the pavement by methods approved by the Engineer. All such removal shall be at the Contractor's expense.

If used, striping tape shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**APPLICATION RATES.--**Each application of paint shall be applied at the rates recommended by the paint manufacturer for the type of surface involved.

**PROTECTION.--**Newly placed pavement markings shall be protected from damage by traffic or other causes until the paint is thoroughly dry.

**DISABLED ACCESSIBLE PARKING STALL SYMBOL.** Each parking space reserved for persons with physical disabilities shall have a minimum 0.9 m x 0.9 m surface identification with the international symbol of accessibility. The symbol and border shall be white and the background shall be blue conforming to Federal Standard 595a, Color No. 15090.

## 12-2.06 PARKING BUMPERS

### PART 1.- GENERAL

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing precast concrete parking bumpers in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

### PART 2.- PRODUCTS

**Parking bumpers.--**

Parking bumpers shall be commercially available precast parking bumpers.

Parking bumpers shall be 1220 mm long, nominal 200 mm wide and 150 mm high with both top longitudinal corners continuously chamfered, and anchor holes 230 mm from each end.

### PART 3.- EXECUTION

**Layout.--**Arrangement of parking bumpers shall be coordinated with the layout of parking stalls and traffic aisles, providing the proper angle to engage wheels and proper location to prevent overtravel of vehicles.

Parking bumpers shall be anchored with two 19 mm diameter reinforcing bars 380 mm in length. The reinforcing bars shall be installed such that the top of the bars is flush with the top of the parking bumper.

## 12-2.07 DISABLED PARKING AND AUTHORIZATION SIGNS

### PART 1.- GENERAL

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing disabled parking and authorization signs in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

**SUBMITTALS.--**

**Product data.--**Manufacturer's descriptive data and sign fastening details shall be submitted for approval.

**PART 2.- PRODUCTS**

**Disabled parking stall identification sign.--**

Disabled parking stall identification sign shall be a metal sign with baked enamel finish and the international symbol of accessibility. Sign background shall be blue and shall conform to Federal Standard 595a, Color No. 15090. Symbol, lettering and border shall be white and shall conform to Federal Standard 595a, Color No. 17886.

**Van accessible sign.--**

Van accessible sign shall be a metal sign with baked enamel finish and the international symbol of accessibility. Sign background shall be blue and shall conform to Federal Standard 595a, Color No. 15090. Lettering and border shall be white and shall conform to Federal Standard 595a, Color No. 17886.

**Disabled authorization sign.--**

Disabled authorization sign shall be a metal sign with baked enamel finish. Sign background shall be blue and shall conform to Federal Standard 595a, Color No. 15090. Lettering and border shall be white and shall conform to Federal Standard 595a, Color No. 17886. Lettering shall be not less than 25 mm in height and shall read as shown on the plans.

**Support post.--**

Support post shall be commercial quality, standard weight, galvanized steel pipe. Pipe diameter shall be 35 mm.

**Fastening hardware.--**

Fastening hardware shall be galvanized or cadmium plated.

**Concrete.--**

Concrete for support posts shall be commercial quality concrete, proportioned to provide a workable mix suitable for the intended use, with not less than 300 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**

**Installation.--**Support posts shall be placed in holes excavated to the depth and cross-section shown on the plans. Posts shall be set vertical and shall be firmly embedded in concrete backfill. The top of the concrete backfill around the post shall be crowned to drain water.

Support posts shall be fitted with a rainproof top.

Sign shall be fastened rigidly and securely to the support post.

The Engineer will provide the Contractor with the necessary information for the disabled authorization sign.

## SECTION 12-3. CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

### 12-3.01 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

**PART 1.- GENERAL**

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of constructing cast-in-place concrete facilities in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

**SUBMITTALS.--**

**Product data.** Manufacturer's descriptive data for admixtures, expansion joint material, vapor barrier, and sealer shall be submitted for approval.

Descriptive data shall be delivered to the Engineer at the jobsite.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE.--**

**Certificates of Compliance.--**Certificates of Compliance shall be furnished for cement, reinforcement, admixtures, freeze-thaw aggregates and epoxy products in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

A Certificate of Compliance shall be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated reinforcing bars certifying that the coated bars conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 3963. Said Certificate of Compliance shall include all certifications specified in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and a statement that the coating material has been prequalified by acceptance testing performed by the National Bureau of Standards or by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

**Samples.** Prior to coating, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a representative 0.11 kg sample from each batch of epoxy coating material used. The sample shall be packaged in an airtight container identified with the manufacturer's name and batch number.

After coating, two 800 mm long samples of epoxy-coated reinforcing steel from each size and from each load shipped to the jobsite shall be submitted to the Engineer. The samples shall be representative of the material furnished. The samples, as well as any additional random samples taken by the Engineer, may be tested for specification compliance. Such additional sampling, and all tests performed by the Engineer, may be performed at any location deemed appropriate by the Engineer. Failure of any sample to meet the requirements of the specification will be cause for rejection of all reinforcing bars represented by the sample.

**PART 2.- PRODUCTS**
**CONCRETE MIXES.--**

**Concrete (structural work).--**

Commercial quality concrete shall be proportioned to provide a workable mix suitable for the intended use; shall have not less than 350 kg/m$^3$ of cement; 0 to 50 mm penetration, inclusive, as determined by California Test 533.

**Concrete (minor work).--**

Commercial quality concrete for concrete curbs, sidewalks, and planters shall be proportioned to provide a workable mix suitable for the intended use; shall have not less than 300 kg/m$^3$ of cement; 0 to 50 mm penetration, inclusive, as determined by California Test 533.

**Concrete (sewer structures).--**

Commercial quality concrete for sewer structures shall be proportioned to provide a workable mix suitable for the intended use; shall have not less than 400 kg/m$^3$ of a mixture of Type II cement and 15 percent by weight of a mineral admixture or Type IP (MS) Modified cement; 0 to 50 mm penetration, inclusive, as determined by California Test 533.

The air content of the freshly mixed concrete shall be 6 ± 1 1/2 percent, as determined by California Test 504.

**CONCRETE MATERIALS.--**

**Cement.--**

Cement shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 150, Types II, or III portland cement; or Type IP (MS) Modified cement. Type IP (MS) Modified shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 595 and shall be comprised of an intimate mixture of Type II Modified cement and not more than 20 percent of a pozzolanic material.

**Aggregates.--**

Aggregates shall be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls and other extraneous materials.

**Admixtures.--**

Admixtures used in portland cement concrete shall be included on the Department's current list of approved admixtures, and shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 494, Types A, B, D, F or G for chemical admixtures; ASTM Designation: C 260 for air-entraining admixtures; and ASTM Designation: C 618 for mineral admixtures, except loss on ignition shall not exceed 4 percent. Properties of admixtures shall be uniform in each lot.

**FORM MATERIALS.--**

**Forms for exposed finish concrete.--**

Forms for exposed surfaces shall be plywood, metal or other panel type materials. Plywood shall be not less than 16 mm thick and without scars, dents, and delaminations. Forms shall be furnished in largest practical pieces to minimize number of joints.

Plywood shall conform to the requirements of U. S. Product Standard PS-1 for Exterior B-B (Concrete Form) Class I.

Forms for edges of slabs shall be nominal 50 mm solid stock lumber, plywood, or metal forms.

**Forms for unexposed finish concrete.--**
Forms for unexposed finish concrete surfaces shall be plywood, lumber, metal or other acceptable material.

**Form ties.--**
Form ties shall be factory fabricated, removable or snapoff metal ties for use as necessary to prevent spreading of forms during concrete placement.

**Form oil.--**
Form oil shall be commercial quality form oil which will permit the ready release of the forms and will not discolor the concrete.

**REINFORCING MATERIALS.--**

**Bar reinforcement.--**
Bar reinforcement shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 420, or ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M.

**Epoxy coated reinforcement.--**
The reinforcing steel to be coated shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 420, or A 706/A 706M. Epoxy-coated reinforcement shall conform to ASTM Designation: D 3963, except that the thickness of the coating shall be 0.2 mm plus or minus 0.05 mm. The coating shall have a light pastel color.

**Welded wire fabric.--**
Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 185.

**Bar supports.--**
Bar supports for reinforcement shall be precast mortar blocks or ferrous metal chairs, spacers, metal hangers, supporting wires, and other approved devices of sufficient strength to resist crushing under applied loads.

**RELATED MATERIALS.--**

**Anchor bolts, nuts, and washers.--**
Nonheaded anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 36M, with a minimum hook length of 6.2 diameters.

Headed anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 307.

Nuts shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 563M, Grade A.

Washers for anchor bolts shall be commercial quality.

**Expansion joint material.--**
Expansion joint material shall be commercial quality asphalt impregnated pressed fiber sheets, 13 mm minimum thickness.

**Vapor barrier.--**
Vapor barrier shall be commercial quality polyethylene sheets not less than 0.15 mm thick.

**Bond breaker.--**
Bond breaker shall be Type I asphalt saturated organic felt or such other material approved by the Engineer.

**Type A control joints.--**
Type A control joints shall be commercial quality, preformed, T-shaped plastic strips with detachable top flange.

**Divider and edger strips.--**

Divider and edger strips shall be foundation grade redwood.

**Mortar.--**

Mortar shall consist of one part cement to 2 parts clean sand and only enough water to permit placing and packing.

**Curing compound.--**

Curing compound shall be a non-pigmented curing compound with fugitive dye conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1-D, Class A.

**Concrete sealer.--**

Concrete sealer shall be commercial quality VOC-compliant, silane type sealer with hydrophobic and oleophobic properties. Concrete sealer shall be ProSoCo, Inc., Standoff Tile and Masonry Protector (TMP); Tamms Industries, Hey'Di H.O.S.; Textured Coatings of America, Inc., Rainstopper 1750W-Clear; or equal.

**ADMIXTURES.--**

**General.--**Admixtures shall be used when specified or ordered by the Engineer and may be used at the Contractor's option to conserve cement or to facilitate any construction operation.

Calcium chloride shall not be used in any concrete containing reinforcement or other embedded items.

Admixtures shall be combined with concrete materials by methods that produce uniform properties throughout the concrete.

If more than one admixture is used, said admixtures shall be compatible with each other so that the desirable effects of all admixtures will be realized.

Mineral admixtures may be used to replace up to 15 percent of Type II portland cement provided the weight of mineral admixture used is not less than the weight of cement replaced. Mineral admixtures shall not be used to replace Type IP (MS) Modified or Type III cements. Chemical admixtures may be used to reduce up to 5 percent of the portland cement except that the cement content shall not be less than 300 $kg/m^3$. When both chemical and mineral admixtures are used with Type II cement, the weight of cement replaced by mineral admixture may be considered as cement in determining the resulting cement content.

Mineral admixtures will be required in the manufacture of concrete containing aggregates that are determined to be "deleterious" or "potentially deleterious" when tested in accordance with ASTM Designation: C 289. The use of mineral admixture in such concrete shall conform to the requirements in this section except that the use of set retarding admixtures will not be permitted.

When the use of a chemical admixture is specified or is ordered by the Engineer, the admixture shall be used at the rate specified or ordered. If no rate is specified or ordered, or if the Contractor uses a chemical admixture for his own convenience, the admixture shall be used at the dosage normally recommended by the admixture manufacturer.

Chemical admixtures shall be dispensed in liquid form. Dispensers shall have sufficient capacity to measure at one time the total quantity required for each batch. If more than one liquid admixture is used in the concrete, a separate measuring unit shall be provided for each liquid admixture and dispensing shall be such that the admixtures are not mixed at high concentrations. Unless liquid admixtures are added to premeasured water for the batch, they shall be discharged to flow into the stream of water so that the admixtures are well dispersed throughout the batch.

**BAR REINFORCING STEEL.--**

**Bending.--**Reinforcing steel bars shall accurately conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

Bars shall be bent or straightened in a manner that will not crack or break the material. Bars with kinks or improper bends shall not be used.

Hooks, bends and splices shall conform to the provisions of the Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete of the American Concrete Institute.

**Epoxy-coated Reinforcing Steel.--**In fabricating, handling, shipping, and placing of epoxy-coated reinforcing bars, adequate care shall be taken to avoid damage to the coating. Handling and shipping equipment shall have padded contact areas. All bundling bands shall be padded or suitable banding shall be used to prevent damage to the coating. All bundles of coated bars shall be lifted with a strongback or multiple support system to prevent bar-to-bar abrasion from sags in the bundles. Bars or bundles shall not be dropped or dragged.

All damage to the coating caused by handling and fabrication prior to shipment to the jobsite shall be repaired as required by ASTM Designation: D 3963. Damage to the coating occurring during shipment or installation, or both, need not be repaired where the damaged areas are 6 mm by 6 mm or smaller and the sum of all damaged areas in each 300 mm length of bar does not exceed 2 percent of the bar surface area. All bars with total damage greater that 2 percent of the bar surface area will be rejected and shall be removed. On bars with a total damaged coating area not exceeding 2 percent of the bar surface area, all damaged areas larger than 6 mm square and all damage in sections of bar with more that 2 percent coating damage in a 300 mm length shall be repaired with patching material. The bar surface area covered by patching material shall not exceed 5 percent of the total surface area of the bar.

Patching material shall be compatible with the coating material, not harmfully reactive with the concrete, and shall be feasible for repairs by the coating applicator or bar fabricator or in the field. The patching material shall be prequalified as required for the coating material and shall be either identified on the container as meeting the requirements of Annex A1 of ASTM Designation: D 3963 or shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance certifying that the material meets the requirements of said Annex A1. Patching of damaged areas shall be performed in accordance with the patching material manufacturer's recommendations.

**MIXING AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE.--**

**General.--**When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be complete within 1 1/2 hours, or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever comes first, after the introduction of cement to the aggregates.

Truck mixers or agitator shall be equipped with electrically or mechanically actuated revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may readily be verified. The counters shall be of the continuous-registering type, which accurately register the number of revolutions and shall be mounted on the truck so that the Engineer may safely and conveniently inspect them from alongside the truck. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, a time less than 1 1/2 hours may be required.

When non-agitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be complete within one hour after the introduction of cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C, or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.

Each load of concrete for the work shall be accompanied by a trip ticket, a copy of which shall be delivered to the Engineer at the jobsite. The trip ticket shall show volume of concrete, weight of cement and aggregates, quantity of each admixture, quantity of water including water added at the jobsite, time of day the concrete is batched, and revolution counter readings on transit mix trucks at the times the truck is charged and unloaded.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**
**PREPARATION.--**

**Existing concrete construction.--**Where fresh concrete joins existing or previously placed concrete or masonry, the contact surfaces of the existing or previously placed material shall be roughened, cleaned, flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately prior to placing the fresh concrete. The roughened surface shall be no smoother than a wood trowelled surface. Cleaning of the contact surfaces shall remove laitance, curing compounds, debris, dirt and such other substances or materials which would prevent bonding of the fresh concrete.

Abrasive blast methods shall be used to clean horizontal construction joints to the extent that clean aggregate is exposed.

Exposed reinforcing steel located at the contact surfaces which is to be encased in the fresh concrete shall be cleaned to remove any substance or material that would prevent bonding of the fresh concrete.

**Forms.--**Forms shall be mortar tight, true to the dimensions, lines, and grades shown on the plans, securely fastened and supported, and of adequate rigidity to prevent distortion during placing of concrete.

Forms for exposed surfaces shall be constructed with triangular fillets not less than 19 mm x 19 mm attached so as to prevent mortar runs and to produce smooth straight chamfers at all sharp edges of the concrete.

Form fasteners shall be removable without chipping, spalling, heating or otherwise damaging the concrete surface. Form ties shall be removed to a depth of at least 25 mm below the surface of the concrete.

The inside surfaces of forms shall be cleaned of all dirt, mortar and foreign material. Forms shall be thoroughly coated with form oil prior to use.

Anchorages and embedded items shall be placed and rigidly secured at their planned locations prior to placing concrete.

Redwood dividers shall have 4 mm x 89 mm galvanized nails partially driven into both vertical faces at 450 mm on centers.

**Vapor barrier.--**Vapor barrier shall be lapped 150 mm and securely taped at splices. Vapor barrier shall be protected with a 75 mm layer of clean uncompacted sand cover.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, vapor barrier shall be placed under portions of the floor slab scheduled to receive finish flooring.

**Placing reinforcing steel.--**Reinforcing steel bars shall be accurately placed to the dimensions shown on the plans.

Bar reinforcement conforming to ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 420, or A 706//A 706M shall be lapped at least 45 diameters.

Bars shall be firmly and securely held in position by means of wiring and approved bar supports. The spacing of supports and ties shall prevent displacement of the reinforcing or crushing of supports.

Tie wire shall be clear of concrete formwork and concrete surfaces.

All reinforcing steel shall be in place and inspected before concrete placement begins. Placing of bars on fresh layers of concrete will not be permitted.

Within areas where epoxy-coated reinforcement is required, tie wire and bar chairs or other metallic devices used to secure or support the reinforcement shall be plastic or epoxy-coated to prevent corrosion of the devices or damage to the coated reinforcement.

**PLACING CONCRETE.--**

**General.--**Concrete shall be placed and consolidated by means of internal vibrators to form dense, homogeneous concrete free of voids and rock pockets.

Forms and subgrade shall be thoroughly moistened with water immediately before placing concrete.

Concrete shall be placed as nearly as possible to its final location and the use of vibrators for extensive shifting of the concrete will not be permitted.

Concrete shall be deposited and consolidated in a continuous operation within limits of construction joints, until the placing of the panel or section is completed.

When concrete is to be placed in large areas requiring more than two pours, concrete shall be placed in alternate long strips between construction joints and the final slab infilled.

Vibrators used to consolidate concrete containing epoxy-coated bar reinforcement shall have a resilient covering to prevent damage to such reinforcement.

**FINISHING CONCRETE SURFACES.--**

**Finishing unformed surfaces.--**Slabs shall be placed full thickness to finish elevation and leveled to screeds by use of long straightedges. The screeds shall be set to grade at approximately 1.8 meter centers. After leveling, screeds shall be removed and the surface shall be floated with wooden floats.

Type A control joint strips shall be inserted into the floated concrete so that the bottom of the top flange is flush with the finish elevation. Strips shall be standard manufactured lengths and shall be placed on an approximate straight line. The top flange of the strips shall be removed after the concrete has set and cured.

The floated surface shall be trowelled with steel trowels. Troweling shall form a dense, smooth and true finish. Walkways, pedestrian ramps, stairs and outdoor slabs for pedestrian traffic shall be given a non-slip broom finish unless a different finish is called for on the plans or in these special provisions.

The application of cement dust coat will not be permitted.

Steel trowel finish and broom finish will not be required for slabs to be covered with ceramic tile.

Concrete floor surfaces to receive ceramic tile shall be floated to grade and then, before final set of the concrete, the floated surfaces shall be roughened with stiff bristled brushes or rakes.

Finished surfaces of floor slabs shall not deviate more than 3 mm from the lower edge of a 3-meter long straight edge.

**Finishing formed surfaces.--**Formed concrete surfaces shall be finished by filling holes or depressions in the surface, repairing all rock pockets, and removing fins. All surfaces of formed concrete exposed to view shall have stains and discolorations removed, unsightly bulges removed, and all areas which do not exhibit the required smooth, even surface of uniform texture and appearance shall be sanded with power sanders or other approved abrasive means until smooth, even surfaces of uniform texture and appearance are obtained.

Cement mortar, patching and finishing materials used to finish exposed surfaces of concrete shall closely match the color of surrounding surfaces.

**CURING CONCRETE.--**

**General.--**Freshly placed concrete shall be protected from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

Initial curing of floor slabs shall start as soon as free water has disappeared from the concrete surface. The concrete shall be kept continuously moist for not less than 7 days after the concrete has been placed.

Cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or sand blankets may be used as a curing medium to retain the moisture during the curing period. Curing materials that will stain or discolor concrete shall not be used on surfaces exposed to view.

Prior to placing the curing medium, the entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. At the expiration of the curing period, the concrete surfaces shall be cleared of all curing mediums.

Concrete surfaces, other than floor slabs, shall be kept moist for a period of at least 5 days by leaving the forms in place or by covering the exposed surfaces using moist rugs, cotton mats or other curing materials approved by the Engineer.

Concrete curbs, sidewalks, collars, and gutter depressions shall be cured with a curing compound.

**PROTECTING CONCRETE.--**

**General.--**Concrete shall not be placed on frozen or frost covered surfaces.

Concrete shall be protected from damage due to rain, freezing or inclement weather, and shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written outline of his proposed methods of protecting concrete.

Vehicles, equipment, or concentrated loads weighing more than 140 kg individually and material stockpiles weighing more than 240 kg/$m^2$ will not be permitted on the concrete within 10 calendar days after placing.

**SPECIAL TREATMENTS.--**

**Concrete sealer.--**Concrete sealer shall be applied to the concrete surfaces designated on the plans in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for heavy duty use. The sealer shall be applied to dry concrete surfaces.

## SECTION 12-4. MASONRY

### 12-4.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

**PART 1.- GENERAL**

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of constructing reinforced hollow concrete masonry units in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

**Related work.--**Water repellent coating shall be applied in accordance with the requirements specified under "Water Repellent Coating" in Section 12-7, "Thermal and Moisture Protection," of these special provisions.

Prefaced masonry units shall conform to the requirements specified under “Prefaced Masonry Units,” elsewhere in this Section 12-4.

**PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.--**

**Unit Strength**.--Provide masonry units that develop the following installed compressive strengths (f'm) at 28 days:

Based on net area f'm = 10.34 MPa.

**SUBMITTALS.--**

**Product data.--**Manufacturer’s descriptive data for each type of masonry unit, accessory, and other manufactured products shall be submitted for approval.

**Samples.--**Two samples of masonry units of each color and architectural finish shall be submitted for approval.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE.--**

**Single source responsibility.--**Exposed masonry units of uniform color and texture shall be obtained from one manufacturer for each different product required for each continuous surface or visually related surfaces.

Mortar ingredients of uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, shall be obtained from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source and producer for each aggregate.

**Certificates of Compliance.--**Certificate of Compliance shall be furnished for masonry units, aggregate for grout and transit mixed grout in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

**DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE.--**

**Delivery.--**Masonry materials shall be delivered to the project in an undamaged condition.

**Storage and handling.--**Masonry units shall be stored and handled in order to prevent deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contamination, corrosion or other causes.

**PART 2.- PRODUCTS**
**CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS.--**

**Concrete masonry units.--**

Concrete masonry units shall be nominal size, color and architectural finish as shown on plans; hollow load bearing, medium weight, Grade N, Type II, conforming to ASTM Designation: C 90; standard or open ended masonry units.

Special shapes shall be provided where required for lintels, corners, jambs, sash, control joints, headers, bonding and other special conditions.

**MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS.--**

**Cement.--**

Cement for mortar shall be Type II, low alkali portland cement conforming to ASTM Designation: C 150; or masonry cement conforming to ASTM Designation: C 91.

Cement for grout shall be Type II portland cement conforming to ASTM Designation: C 150 with maximum 15 percent Class N, F, or C mineral admixture conforming to ASTM Designation: C 618 except that the loss on ignition shall not exceed 4 percent; or Type IP(MS) blended hydraulic cement conforming to ASTM Designation: C 595.

**Aggregate.--**

Aggregate for mortar shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 144, except not more than 10 percent shall pass the No. 100 sieve.

Aggregate for grout shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 404, except 100 percent of the coarse aggregate shall pass the 9.5 mm sieve. Soundness loss shall not exceed 10 percent as determined by California Test 214.

**Coloring for mortar.--**

Coloring for mortar shall be chemically inert, fade resistant mineral oxide or synthetic type.

**Lime.--**

Lime shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 207, Type S.

**Premixed mortar or grout.--**

A premixed packaged blend of cement, lime, and sand, with or without color, that requires only water to prepare for use as masonry mortar or grout may be furnished. Packages of premix shall bear the manufacturer's name, brand, contents, weight, and color identification.

**Transit mixed grout.--**

Transit mixed grout shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 94, except aggregate shall be as specified herein for aggregate for grout. The minimum compressive strength shall be 17236 kPa at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM Designation: C 39. Admixtures, if used, shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 494, Types A, E or F and shall not contain chlorides.

**REINFORCEMENT, TIES AND ANCHORING DEVICES.--**

**Bar reinforcement.--**

Bar reinforcement shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 706 or A 615,Grade 60.

**Anchor bolts.--**

Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 307, and shall be 12 mm diameter unless otherwise shown on the plans.

**Anchors, ties, angles, and metal lath.--**

Anchors, ties, angles, and metal lath shall be commercial quality, and shall be galvanized.

**Dry pack.--**

Dry pack to set items into masonry shall be one part portland cement to not over 3 parts of clean sand and with a minimum amount of water for hydration and packing.

**MISCELLANEOUS.--**

**Block vents.--**

Block vents shall be 18 gauge welded steel or cast aluminum. The size shall be a the same as the 200 x 200 x 400 blocks. Block vents shall have louvers and insect screens. Block vents shall be installed as shown on the plans.

**PROPORTIONING MORTAR AND GROUT.--**

**General.--**Mortar shall be proportioned by loose volume and shall have one part cement, one quarter part of hydrated lime and 2 1/4 to 3 parts aggregate. Mortar shall be tinted with coloring to match the masonry units.

Grout, except transit mixed and packaged premix grout, shall be proportioned by loose volume and shall have one part cement, not more than 1/10 part hydrated lime, 2 1/4 to 3 parts sand aggregate, and not more than 2 parts gravel aggregate.

Aggregate shall be measured in a damp loose condition.

Grout shall be mixed with sufficient water to produce a mix consistency suitable for pumping without segregation. Slump shall not exceed 228.6 mm.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**
**CONSTRUCTION.--**

**General.--**Masonry units shall be laid in running bond, except as otherwise shown on the plans.

Surfaces of metal, glass, wood, completed masonry, and other such materials exposed to view shall be protected from spillage, splatters and other deposits of cementitious materials from masonry construction. All such deposits shall be removed without damage to the materials or exposed surfaces.

Construction will comply with Section 2104 Construction of the Uniform Building Code. Tolerances specified in Section 2104 shall be in affect unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Where fresh masonry joins concrete or masonry, the contact surfaces of existing material shall be roughened, cleaned and lightly wetted. The roughened surface shall be no smoother than a wood troweled surface. Cleaning shall remove laitance, curing compounds, debris, dirt and any substance which decreases bond to the fresh masonry.

Masonry shall not be erected when the ambient air temperature is below 5° C.

Surfaces of masonry erected when the ambient air temperature exceeds 38° C. shall be kept moist with water for a period of not less than 24 hours. Water shall be uniformly applied with a fog spray at the intervals required to keep the surfaces moist but not to exceed 3 hours unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

All anchors, bolts, dowels, reglets and other miscellaneous items to be cast into the wall, shall be firmly secured in place before grout is poured.

Shoring for concrete masonry lintels shall remain in place a minimum of 15 days after the wall has been completed.

**Laying masonry units.--**Concrete masonry units shall be laid dry.

During laying of units all cells shall be kept dry in inclement weather by suitably covering incomplete walls. Wooden boards and planks shall not be used as covering materials. The covering shall extend down each side of masonry walls approximately 600 mm.

Chases shall be kept free from debris and mortar.

Bond beam units with an opening at each cross web shall be used at all horizontal reinforcing bars.

Where masonry unit cutting is necessary, all cuts shall be made with a masonry saw to neat and true lines. Blocks with excessive cracking or chipping of the finished surfaces exposed to view will not be acceptable.

**Lintels.--**Masonry lintels shall be as shown on the plans. Lintels shall be formed using U-shaped lintel units with reinforcing bars placed as shown on the plans. Formed-in-place lintels shall be temporarily supported.

**Bar reinforcement.--**Bar reinforcement shall be accurately positioned in the center of the cell and securely held in position with either wire ties or spacing devices near the ends of bars and at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters. Wire shall be 16-gage or heavier. Wooden, aluminum, or plastic spacing devices shall not be used.

The minimum spacing for splices in vertical reinforcement for masonry walls shall be 1220 mm plus lap.

Bar reinforcement shall not be placed in the plane of mortar joints.

**Mortar.--**Mortar joints shall be approximately 9.5 mm wide. Units shall be laid with all head and bed joints filled solidly with mortar for the full width of masonry unit shell. Head joints shall be shoved tight. Exposed joints shall be concave, tooled smooth, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Mortar that has been mixed more than one hour shall not be retempered.

Mortar placed in joints shall preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of the concrete filling. Any overhanging mortar projecting more than 12 mm, or other obstruction or debris shall be removed from the inside of such cells.

**GROUTING.--**

**General.--**All cells shall be filled solidly with grout. All grout in the cells shall be consolidated at the time of placement by vibrating and reconsolidated after excess moisture has been absorbed but before plasticity is lost. Slicing with a trowel is not acceptable.

Masonry units may be placed full height of the masonry work before grouting, or they may be placed in increments for individual grout pours.

Cleanouts shall be provided for all grout pours over 1524 mm in height. Such cleanouts shall be provided in the bottom course at every cell containing vertical reinforcement. After cell inspection, the cleanouts shall be sealed before filling with grout.

Masonry units shall be placed full height of the grout pour. Grout shall be placed in a continuous pour in grout lifts not exceeding 1828 mm. The interruption between placing successive lifts of grout shall be not more than one hour.

Between grout pours, a horizontal construction joint shall be formed by stopping the grout a minimum of 38 mm below the top of the last course, except if the joint is at a bond beam, it shall be 12 mm below the top of the bond beam unit, or at the top of the wall.

**CLEANING AND PROTECTING MASONRY.--**

**General.--**Splashes, stains or spots on the faces of the masonry exposed to view shall be removed.

Completed masonry shall be protected from freezing for a period of at least 5 days.

## 12-4.02 GLASS MASONRY UNITS

### PART 1.- GENERAL

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of constructing reinforced glass block masonry units in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

**SUBMITTALS.--**

**Product data.--**Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval.

**Samples.**--Two samples of glass block units of each type, color, design and architectural finish specified shall be submitted for approval.

**Samples for verification.**--Sample panel consisting of 4 glass blocks with mortar joints indicated or as selected by Engineer shall be submitted for approval.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE.--**

**Certificates of Compliance.**--Certificate of Compliance shall be furnished for glass block units in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

**Single source responsibility.**--Materials for glass masonry unit shall be from a single source for each type of material required.

**DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING.--**

**Storage of Materials.**--Unopened cartons of glass block shall be stored in a clean, cool, dry area.
Opened cartons of glass block shall be protected from rain or water run-off with tarpaulins or plastic covers.

**PART 2.- PRODUCTS**
**MATERIALS.--**

**Glass block units.--**

Hollow glass block shall be made by fusing together 2 halves of clean, colorless pressed glass to produce a partial vacuum. Manufacturer's standard white coating shall be factory-applied on edge surfaces. Transparent pattern shall have smooth outer and inner faces and shall be as shown on the plans. The block shall be 197 mm x 197mm x 98 mm. The compressive strength shall be 17.3 MPa. The weight of each unit shall be 4.56 kg/block.

**Mortar materials.--**

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 150, Type I, or Type II, white or gray cement.

Color pigmented mortar shall be factory prepackaged consisting of white or gray cement combined with color-fast mineral pigments to produce color indicated, or if not indicated, shall be as selected from the manufacturer's standard formulations.

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 207, Type S.

Aggregate for mortar shall be commercially produced for masonry work and be free of organic impurities and lumps of clay or shale, and conform to ASTM Designation: C 144.

Water for mortar shall be clean and potable.

Water repellent admixture shall be the manufacturer's standard dry mixture of stearic water repellent compounds, water reducing agent and fine aggregates intended to reduce capillarity in mortar.

**Glass masonry units accessories.--**

Panel (joint) reinforcing shall be prefabricated ladder-type welded wire units with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods, each 4 mm in diameter, not less than 0.25 meter long and as follows:

Hot-dip galvanized wire shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 82 for uncoated wire and ASTM Designation: A 153, Class B2, for zinc coating applied to hot-dip process after fabrication and assembly.

Spacing of side rods shall be 50 mm center to center, unless otherwise indicated.

Panel anchors shall be the glass block manufacturer's standard perforated steel strips, one mm uncoated thickness by 45 mm wide by 610 mm, hot-dip galvanized after perforating to comply with ASTM Designation: A 153, Class B2.

Sealant shall be a non-staining, waterproof mastic, silicone type.

Backer rod shall be polyethylene foam, neoprene, oakum or equal as approved by the sealant manufacturer.

**Mortar mixes.--**

Mortar mixes shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 270, "Proportion Specification," for Type S portland cement-lime mortar. Use of masonry cement shall not be permitted.

Mortar for exterior panels shall include a waterproofing admixture in mortar mix in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction.

Pigments for color pigmented mortar shall be selected and proportioned with other ingredients to produce mortar of the required color. Pigment to cement ratio shall not exceed 1 to 10 by weight.

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanical batch mixer to produce a stiff but workable consistency which is drier than mortar for ordinary unit masonry; mortar shall not be retempered after it has taken an initial set.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**
**INSTALLATION.--**

**Setting masonry units.--**First and succeeding courses of glass masonry units shall be set with completely filled bed and head joints, with no furrowing. Glass unit masonry shall be laid up with courses accurately spaced and coordinated with other construction; maintain 10 mm joint width unless otherwise indicated.

Exposed joints shall be tooled slightly concave using a jointer larger than the joint width; tooling shall be done while mortar is still plastic and before it takes a final set.

**Installing panel reinforcing.--**Panel reinforcing shall be installed in horizontal joints at the spacing indicated, running continuously from end to end of panels. Panel reinforcing shall be spaced vertically as follows:

For all panels, every other course starting with the first course above the sill.

Panel reinforcing shall be placed in joints immediately above and below all opening within glass masonry unit panels.

Panel reinforcing shall be lapped not less than 153 mm where more than one length is necessary.

**Installing panel anchors.--**Panel anchors shall be installed at locations indicated and in the same horizontal joints where panel reinforcing occurs. Extend panel anchors at least 310 mm into joint and bend within expansion joints at edges of panels. Panel anchors shall be attached as shown on the plans.

**CLEANING.--**

**Surplus mortar.--**Surplus mortar shall be removed from face of glass blocks at time joints are tooled and while still plastic.

Glass masonry units shall be cleaned after mortar has attained final set but before it has dried on block surfaces by use of scrub brush with stiff fiber bristles and damp cloth. Abrasive cleaners, steel wool or wire brush shall not be used.

## SECTION 12-5. METALS

### 12-5.01 COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING

**PART 1.- GENERAL**
**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing cold formed metal framing, including "C"-shaped steel joists and rafters, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

**SYSTEM DESCRIPTION.--**

**Loadings.--**Components shall be sized to withstand the design loads shown on the plans.

**REFERENCES.--**

**Component design.--**Structural properties of studs and joists shall be computed in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI), "Specification for Designing of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

**Welding.--**Welding shall be in accordance with American Welding Society (AWS) D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

Welders shall be qualified in accordance with "Welder Qualification," procedures of AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-Steel."

**SUBMITTALS.--**

**Product data.--**Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions for each item of cold-formed metal framing and accessories shall be submitted for approval.

Installation instructions shall include instructions for securing studs to tracks and other framing connections.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE.--**

**Fire-rated assemblies.--**Where metal framing units are components of assemblies indicated to be fire-rated, provide units which have been approved for the rating indicated on the plans.

**DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING.--**

**General.--**Metal framing components shall be protected from rusting and damage. Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's unopened containers or bundles, fully identified with name, brand, type and grade. Components shall be stored off ground in a dry ventilated space.

**PART 2.- PRODUCTS**
**METAL FRAMING.--**

**Studs, joists and rafters.--**

Load-bearing studs shall be formed to channel shape, punched web, and knurled faces, conforming to ASTM Designation: C 955. Studs shall be 1.52 mm (16-gage) minimum thickness and size as shown on the drawings.

Framing components, 1.21 mm (18-gage) or lighter, shall be fabricated of commercial quality galvanized steel sheets with a minimum yield strength of 228 MPa; conforming to ASTM Designation: A 446M, Grade A.

**Track.--**

Track shall be formed steel, channel shape, and same width as studs; solid web; not less than 1.21 mm (18-gage) thickness.

**ACCESSORIES.--**

**Fasteners.--**

Fasteners shall be hot-dipped galvanized, self-drilling, self-tapping screws, or bolts, nuts and washers.

**Anchorages.--**

Anchorages shall be ICBO approved for the purpose intended, integral stud type, powder driven or drilled expansion bolts.

**FINISHES.--**

**Studs, track and headers.--**

Studs, tracks and headers shall be hot-dipped galvanized to conform to ASTM Designation: A 446M, G60.

**Miscellaneous metal parts.--**

Miscellaneous parts, including, bracing, furring, plates, gussets, and bridging, shall be hot dipped galvanized to not less than 381 kilograms per square meter.

**FABRICATION.--**

**General.--**Framing components shall be fabricated in place or prefabricated into panels to the maximum extent possible prior to erection. Panels shall be fabricated plumb, square, true to line and braced against racking with joints welded. Lifting of prefabricated panels shall be performed in a manner to prevent damage or distortion.

Panels shall be fabricated in jig or templates to hold members in proper alignment and position to assure accurate placement.

**Fastenings.--**Components shall be fastened by shop welding, bolting or screw fasteners as shown on the approved drawings.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**

**INSTALLATION.--**

**Joists and rafters.--**Joists and rafters shall be installed directly over bearing studs or a load distribution member shall be installed at the top track.

Web stiffeners shall be provided at reaction points where shown on the plans.

Ends of joists shall be reinforced with end clips, steel hangers, steel angle clips, steel stud section, or as otherwise recommended by the manufacturer.

Joists shall be secured to interior support systems to prevent lateral movement of bottom flanges.

**12-5.02 BUILDING MISCELLANEOUS METAL**

**PART 1.- GENERAL**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of fabricating, furnishing and installing building miscellaneous metal in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Building miscellaneous metal shall include of the following:

Structural Tubes
Steel Plates
Bolts and Nuts
Stainless Steel channels

including all anchors, fastenings, hardware, accessories and other supplementary parts necessary to complete the work.

**REFERENCES.--**

**Codes and standards.--**Welding of steel shall be in accordance with American Welding Society (AWS) D 1.1, "Structural Welding Code-Steel" and D 1.3, “Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel.”

**SUBMITTALS.--**

**Product data.--**Submit manufacturer's specifications, anchor details and installation instructions for products used in miscellaneous metal fabrications.

**Working drawings.--**Working drawings of fabricated items shall be submitted for approval.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE.--**

**Shop assembly.--**Preassemble items in shop to the greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark all units for reassembly and installation.

**Inspection and tests.--**Materials and fabrication procedures shall be subject to inspection and tests by the Engineer, in mill, shop and field. Such tests will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility of providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with specified requirements.

**PART 2.- PRODUCTS**

**Steel bars, plates and hot-rolled shapes.--**

Steel bars, plates and hot-shapes shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M.

**Galvanized sheet steel.--**

Galvanized sheet steel shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 446M having a minimum yield strength of 228 MPa. Galvanizing shall be G60.

**Steel tubing.--**

Steel tubing shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 500, Grade B, or A 501.

**Bolts, studs, threaded rods, nuts and washers.--**

Bolts, studs, threaded rods, and nuts for general application shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 307.

Washers shall be commercial quality.

**Fittings.--**

Brackets, bolt, threaded studs, nuts, washers, and other fittings for railings and handrailings shall be commercial quality pipe and fittings.

**Expansion anchors.--**

Expansion anchors shall be ICBO approved for the purpose intended, integral stud type anchor or internally threaded type with independent stud, hex nut and washer.

**Powder driven anchors.--**

Powder driven anchors shall be plated, spring steel alloy drive pin or threaded stud type anchors for use in concrete or steel. Spring steel shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 227M, Class 1. The diameter, length and type of shank and the number and type of washer shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the types and thickness of material being anchored or fastened.

**Resin capsule anchors.--**

Stud anchors for resin capsule anchors shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 307 threaded steel rod with hex nut and washer and sealed glass capsule or cartridge containing an adhesive composed of unsaturated polyester resin and benzol peroxide coated quartz sand. Resin capsule shall be Hilti; Molly; or equal.

**Drainage grates.--**

Drainage grates shall be fabricated from steel bars as specified herein; ductile iron castings conforming to ASTM Designation: A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or carbon steel castings conforming to ASTM Designation: A 27M, Grade 65-35.

**Mortar.--**

Mortar shall consist of one part cement, measured by volume, to 2 parts clean sand and only enough water to permit placing and packing.

**FABRICATION.--**

**Workmanship and finish.--**Workmanship and finish shall be equal to the best general practice in modern shops.

Miscellaneous metal shall be clean and free from loose mill scale, flake rust and rust pitting, and shall be well formed and finished to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Bends from shearing or punching shall be straightened.

The thickness of metal and details of assembly and support shall give ample strength and stiffness.

Built-up parts shall be true to line and without sharp bends, twists and kinks. Exposed ends and edges of metal shall be milled or ground smooth, with corners slightly rounded.

Joints exposed to the weather shall be made up to exclude water.

**Galvanizing.--**Items indicated on the plans to be galvanized shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. The weight of galvanized coating shall be at least 460 grams per square meter of surface area, except drainage grates shall have at least 610 grams per square meter of surface area.

**Painting.--**Building miscellaneous metal items not galvanized shall be cleaned and prime painted prior to erection in accordance with the requirements specified for steel and other ferrous metals under "Painting" in Section 12-9, "Finishes," of these special provisions.

**Loose bearing and leveling plates.--**Loose bearing and leveling plates shall be furnished for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction, made flat, free from warps or twists, and of required thickness and bearing area. Plates shall be drilled to receive anchor bolts. Galvanize after fabrication.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**
**GENERAL.--**

**Anchorages.--**Anchorage devices and fasteners shall be provided for securing miscellaneous metal in-place construction; including threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws and other connectors.

Cutting, drilling and fitting shall be performed as required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Work is to set accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plumb, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels.

**Loose leveling and bearing plates.--**Plates shall be set on wedges or other adjustable devices. Anchor bolts shall be wrench tightened after the plates have been positioned and plumbed. Mortar shall be packed solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

**Powder driven anchors.--**Powder driven anchors shall be installed with low velocity powder actuated equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and State and Federal OSHA regulations.

**Resin capsule anchors.--**Resin capsule anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**DAMAGED SURFACES.--**

**General.--**Galvanized surfaces that are abraded or damaged at any time after the application of the zinc coating shall be repaired by thoroughly wire brushing the damaged areas and removing all loose and cracked coating, after which the clean areas shall be painted with 2 applications of unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type). Aerosol cans shall not be used.

## SECTION 12-6. WOOD AND PLASTICS

### 12-6.01 ROUGH CARPENTRY

**PART 1.- GENERAL**
**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing materials and performing rough carpentry work including wood framing, furring, and sheathing, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Rough carpentry includes carpentry work not specified as part of other sections and which is generally not exposed.

**SUBMITTALS.--**

**Product Data.--**Manufacturer's material data and installation instructions shall be submitted for gypsum sheathing, framing hardware and underlayments.

**Wood treatment data.--**Chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions shall be submitted for the handling, sorting, installation, and finishing of treated materials.

For each type of preservative treatment used, certification by treating plant shall include type of preservative solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained and conformance with the applicable standards of the American Wood Preservers Association.

For each type of fire-retardant treatment, include certification by treating plant that the treated material complies with the applicable standards and other requirements.

**DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE.--**

**Delivery and storage.--**Materials shall be kept under cover and dry. All materials shall be protected from exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces with blocking and stickers. All lumber, plywood and other panels shall be stacked in such a manner to provide air circulation within and around the stacks.

**PART 2.- PRODUCTS**
**LUMBER.--**

**General.--**Lumber shall be manufactured to comply with PS 20, "American Softwood Lumber Standard," and with applicable grading rules of inspection.

Softwood lumber shall be quality grade stamped or shall be accompanied by a certificate of inspection. Inspection certificates or grade stamps shall indicate compliance with the grading requirements of WWPA, WCLIB, RIS, or other approved lumber inspection agencies.

All lumber used shall be nominal sized and dressed S4S unless otherwise specified in these special provisions.

Framing lumber shall be solid stock lumber, Douglas Fir-Larch, and the grades indicated under WCLIB or WWPA rules. Moisture content shall not exceed 19 percent and shall be grade stamped "S-Dry."

**DIMENSION LUMBER.--**

Except as otherwise shown on the plans, lumber shall have the following grades.

**Horizontal framing lumber.--**

Horizontal framing lumber, nominal 51 mm x 102 mm and wider, including joists and rafters, shall be No. 2 or better.

Horizontal framing lumber, nominal 102 mm x 102 mm and wider, including joists and rafters, shall be No. 1 or better.

Tongue and Grove decking shall be Douglas Fir No. 2 or better.

**Exposed framing lumber.--**

Exposed framing lumber which is not concealed and is to receive a stain or paint finish shall be the same grade and species as indicated for structural framing and hand selected for appearance.

**Miscellaneous lumber.--**

Miscellaneous lumber for support or attachment of other work including rooftop equipment curbs and support bases, cant strips, bucks, nailers, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping and similar members shall be not less than No. 2 or better.

Lumber in contact with concrete or masonry construction shall be preservative treated Douglas Fir or foundation grade Redwood, No. 2 or better.

**TIMBERS.--**

**Timbers (nominal 127 mm or thicker).--**

Timbers shall be No. 1 or better.

**CONSTRUCTION PANELS.--**

**General.--**Construction panels shall comply with Voluntary Product Standard PS1, "U. S. Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood." or American Plywood Association (APA), "Performance Standards and Policies for Structural Use Panels."

Plywood and construction panels shall be Group 1 unless otherwise noted.

Each construction panel shall be factory marked with APA or other trademark evidencing compliance with grade requirements.

**Structural plywood roof sheathing.--**

Structure plywood roof sheathing shall be APA RATED SHEATHING, Exterior. Span rating and thickness shall be as shown on the plans. Structural plywood roof sheathing shall be Flame spread Class III (Index 76-200).

Structure plywood roof sheathing in exposed overhangs shall be APA RATED SHEATHING, A-C, Exterior. Span rating and thickness shall be the same as the remainder of the sheathing.

**Plywood backing panels.--**

Plywood backing panels for mounting electrical or telephone equipment shall be 19 mm, fire-retardant treated plywood panels APA A-C PLUGGED INT with exterior glue, touch-sanded.

**MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS.--**

**Rough Carpentry Hardware.--**

Steel plates and rolled sections shall be mild, weldable steel, conforming to AISI grades 1016 through 1030 except 1017.

Nails, screws, bolts, nuts, washers shall be commercial quality. Exposed fasteners shall be hot dipped galvanized, aluminum or stainless steel.

Joist hangers, clips and other standard framing hardware shall be ICBO approved, commercial quality, galvanized sheet steel or hot dipped galvanized, of the size shown on the plans.

Expansion anchors, resin anchors, and powder driven anchors shall be as specified under "Building Miscellaneous Metal," in Section 12-5, "Metals," of these special provisions.

**Building paper.--**

Building paper shall be kraft type waterproofing building paper, Type I (No. 15) asphalt saturated roofing felt or high density, bonded polyethylene fiber building paper.

**Adhesive.--**

Adhesive for plywood glue-nailed systems shall conform to APA Specification: AFG-01.

**WOOD TREATMENT BY PRESSURE PROCESS.--**

**Preservative treatment.--**

Preservative treatment shall be copper napthenate, pentachlorophenol or water-borne arsenicals (ACA, CCA or ACZA).

The following items shall be treated:

Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers and waterproofing.
Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring and other similar members in contact with concrete or masonry.

All holes, daps and cut ends of treated lumber shall be thoroughly swabbed with 2 applications of copper napthenate.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**
**INSTALLATION.--**

**Wood framing.--**Wood framing shall be in accordance with Chapter 23 of the Uniform Building Code as amended the 1995 Title 24 California Building Standard Code.

Framing members shall be of sizes and spacing shown on the plans. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, structural members shall not be spliced between supports.

Wood framing shall be accurately cut and assembled to provide closely fitted members. Framing shall be erected true to the lines and grades shown on the plans and shall be rigidly secured in place as shown and as required by recognized standards. Bracing shall be placed wherever necessary to support all loads on the structure during erection.

The size and spacing of fasteners and the edge distance for nails shall be as shown on the plans.

Nailing schedule shall be as shown on the plans and shall comply with the Uniform Building Code.

Wall coverings exposed to the weather shall have a backing of building paper applied weatherboard fashion to the framing or sheathing. Backing shall be lapped 50 mm at horizontal joints, 152 mm at vertical joints and 305 mm at building corners.

## 12-6.02 GLUED LAMINATED MEMBERS

**PART 1.- GENERAL**
**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work consists of furnishing and erecting pre-engineered, factory fabricated glued laminated members, including beams and headers in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

**SUBMITTALS.--**

**Product data.--**Manufacturer's data, specifications and installation instructions for lumber, adhesives, fabrication process, preservative and fire-retardant treatment, accessories and protection shall be submitted for approval.

**Working drawings.--**Working drawings for glued laminated members shall be submitted for approval.

Working drawings shall include erection drawings, if required, and a location plan which shows the position and identification of each glued laminated member.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE.--**

**Codes and standards.--**Glued laminated members, including beams and headers, shall conform to American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Standard A190.1, "Structural Glued Laminated Timber."

Glued laminated decking shall conform to American Standards Committee and Voluntary Standards PS 20.

**Factory marks.--**Glued laminated structural members shall be stamped with a APA EWS or similar mark which indicates that the member conforms to the requirements of ANSI Standard A190.1.

Such marks shall be placed on surfaces that will not be exposed in the completed work.

**Certificates of Compliance.--**Certificates of Compliance shall be furnished for glued laminated members in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

**DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING.--**

**Protection.--**Water resistant wrapping on glued laminated members shall remain in place until units are erected.

Laminated members that are to be stored prior to erection shall be stored on blocks well off the ground with individual member separated for air circulation. Wrapping shall remain intact, lower side of wrapping shall be slit or punctured to permit drainage of water which may accumulate.

**PART 2.- PRODUCTS**
**GLUED LAMINATED MEMBERS.--**

**Lumber.--**

Glued laminated members shall be engineered, stress rated, factory laminated structural members with adhesive for wet use. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, structural glued laminated timber members shall be Combination

24F-V8 DF/DF for all cantilever beams and Combination 24F-V4 DF/DF for simple beam spans in accordance with AITC 117, "Design, Standard Specifications for Structural Glued Laminated Timber of Softwood Species."

Exposed members shall be of Architectural Grade and non-exposed members shall be of Industrial Grade complying with AITC 110.

**Penetrating sealers.--**

Penetrating sealers shall be the manufacturers standard translucent penetrating sealer which will not interfere with the application of wood stain and transparent finish or paint finish as shown on the plans.

**Connectors, anchors, accessories.--**

Steel plates and rolled sections shall be mild, weldable steel, conforming to ASTM Designation: A 36.

Nails, screws, bolts, nuts, washers shall be commercial quality. Fasteners for galvanized hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized.

Joist hangers, clips and other standard framing hardware shall be commercial quality, galvanized sheet steel or hot dipped zinc coated, manufacturer's standard units for timber sizes indicated.

Expansion anchors and powder driven anchors shall be ICBO approved for the purpose intended.

**FABRICATION.--**

**General.--**Glue laminated members shall comply with ANSI/AITC A190.1 as indicated.

Members shall be shop-cut for connections and connecting hardware to greatest extent feasible, including drilling of bolt holes.

Members shall have location placement identification marks or symbols which correspond to the approved location plan and shall have stamps or marks which indicate the top of each member.

**Camber.--**Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the camber shall be the manufacturer's standard camber, but shall not exceed a 610 m radius.

**Preservative treatment.--**The entire surface of the members, including ends, shall be sealed with a penetrating sealer immediately following manufacture.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**

**INSTALLATION.--**

**General.--**Miscellaneous steel connectors, anchors and accessories shall be installed as shown on the plans.

Members shall be erected so that a close fit and neat appearance of joints and structure as a whole will not be impaired.

Padded or non-marring slings shall be used when hoisting members. Corners shall be protected with wood blocking.

## SECTION 12-7. THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

### 12-7.01 WATER REPELLENT COATING

**PART 1.- GENERAL**

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and applying water repellent coating to concrete or masonry surfaces in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

The water repellent coating shall be applied to all exterior concrete or masonry surfaces and exposed aggregate surfaces as shown on the plans.

**SUBMITTALS.--**

**Product data.--**Manufacturer's descriptive data, application instructions and general recommendations for water repellents shall be submitted for approval.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE.--**

**Codes and standards.--**Water repellent coatings shall comply with all rules and regulations concerning air pollution in the State of California.

**Certificates of Compliance.--**Certificates of Compliance shall be furnished with each shipment of water repellent coating materials in accordance with Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

**PART 2.- PRODUCTS**

**Water repellent coating.--**

Water repellent coating shall be clear, colorless, water-based sealer. Water repellent coating shall be Hydrozo Inc., Clear Double 7; Euclid Chemical Co., Architectural Seal VOX; Tamms Industries Co., Chemstop; or equal.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**

**Preparation.--**All surfaces to receive water repellent coating shall be dry and cleaned by removing contaminants that block pores of the surface. Cleaning methods shall be as recommended by the water repellent manufacturer.

**Application.--**The water repellent solution shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. The time period between applications of water repellent coating shall be not less than 24 hours.

**Protection.--**Surfaces of other materials surrounding or near the surfaces to receive the water repellent coating shall be protected from overspray or spillage from the waterproofing operation. Water repellent coating applied to surfaces not intended to be waterproofed shall be removed and the surfaces restored to their original condition.

## 12-7.02 CONCRETE TILE ROOFING

**PART 1.- GENERAL**

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing concrete roofing tiles in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Concrete tile roofing shall consist of tile units, accessory tiles, underlayment, fasteners, sealants, flashings, roof jacks, and other components necessary to provide a waterproof installation.

**SYSTEM DESCRIPTION.--**

**Loading.--**Tile roof covering shall conform to the wind loading in Chapter 16 of the Uniform Building Code and the loading shown on the plans. The installed weight of the completed tile roof covering shall not exceed 488 kilograms per 10 square meters.

**SUBMITTALS.--**

**Product data.--**Manufacturer's descriptive data, standard color line and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval.

**Samples.--**Following color selection, 2 samples, approximately 75 mm 75 mm, shall be submitted for approval. One full size roofing tile shall be submitted to the Engineer at the jobsite.

**PART 2.- PRODUCTS**

**Concrete tile.--**

Concrete tile shall be one-piece, flat type, interlocking, concrete tile of the color shown on the plans. Tiles shall have striations on the top surface. Tile shall conform to ASTM Designation: E 1089, Class A, and shall have a permeability of a 50 mm static head of water for 24 hours. The color shall be integral with the tile. The approximate size of the individual tile shall be 457 mm x 305 mm.

**Fasteners.--**

Fasteners shall be corrosion resistant and as recommended by the tile manufacturer.

**Felt underlayment.--**

Felt underlayment shall be No. 30 minimum asphalt saturated felt conforming to ASTM Designation: D 226, Type II.

**Nailing strip.--**

Nailing strip shall be standard grade or better Douglas fir or hem-fir.

**Plastic cement and sealant.--**

Plastic cement shall be a non-running, heavy body plastic cement composed of asphalt and other mineral ingredients conforming to ASTM Designation: D 2822 and Federal Specification SCC-153, Type 1.

Sealant used in lieu of plastic cement shall be a silicone sealant conforming to ASTM Designation: D 1002 or ASTM Designation: E 42.

**Mortar.--**

Mortar shall be one part portland cement to between 2 and 4 parts sand and shall contain only enough water to pack. The color shall match the color of the tile.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**
**PREPARATION.--**

**Substrate.--**The roof deck shall be cleaned and shall be free of bumps, depressions and other surface irregularities prior to installing the tile roof covering.

**INSTALLATION.--**

**Underlayment.--**Felt underlayment shall be laid parallel to the eaves with 100 mm head lap and 150 mm end lap and shall be nailed along the edges at 150 mm on center, except that nailing shall not be required where nailing strips hold the edges of the felt.

**Nailing strips.--**Nailing strip shall be placed parallel to the eaves and fastened as recommended by the tile manufacturer. For drainage, shims shall be cut from asphalt shingles and placed between the nailing strip and the deck. Nailing strips shall be fastened to the deck with 8d hot-dipped galvanized nails.

**Jacks and flashing.--**Jacks or flashings shall be installed at all roof penetrations.

**Roofing tiles.--**Tile courses shall be laid on straight lines, parallel to the eaves in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The approximate weather exposure shall be 380 mm. Gable rake and ridge tile shall be fastened and shall be mortared to the field tile. Tile in contact with mortar shall be immersed in clear water for 2 minutes prior to placement. Tile cuts, if necessary, shall be made with a masonry blade. Tile shall be fastened in accordance with the tile manufacturer's recommendations.

The complete tile roof shall be weathertight.

**CLEANING AND REPLACEMENT.--**

**Cleaning.--**Tiles shall be kept clean of roofer’s cement, cleansers, sealants and other foreign material that my cause discoloration, etching, staining, or surface blemishes of the tiles.

Excess sealant and roofer’s cement left on the surface of the tiles or surrounding surfaces shall be removed during the working life of the materials.

Solvents and cleaning compounds shall be chemically compatible with the materials and coatings to remain.

All tiles shall be cleaned before final inspection. All stains and defects shall be removed. Paint, dirt, stains and surplus mortar, sealants and roofer’s cement shall be removed without scratching or marring the surface of the tiles.

**Replacement.--**All cracked or broken tiles shall be replaced before completion of the work.

## 12-7.03 WATER BARRIER

### PART 1.- GENERAL

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing water barrier with in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Water barrier shall consist of membrane, which is required for a complete, self adhering and weather tight installation.

**SUBMITTALS.--**

**Product data.--**Manufacturer's technical product data, samples, installation instructions and recommendations for water barrier membrane shall be submitted for approval.

Product data shall include the manufacturer's name and a complete material description for the membrane.

**Samples.--**Material samples shall not be less than 200 mm x 200 mm inches in size.

**DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE.--**

**General.--**Membrane shall be protected against damage and discoloration.

Membrane shall be stored above ground, with one end elevated for drainage and protected against standing water and condensation between adjacent surfaces.

**WARRANTY.--**

**Warranty.--**Membrane shall be warranted to be free of defects in manufacture.

### PART 2.- PRODUCTS

**WATERBARRIER.--**

**Membrane.--**

Water barrier shall be a cold applied, self-adhering membrane not less than 1.00 mm thickness, composed of high strength polyethylene film coated on one side with a thick layer of adhesive-consistency rubberized asphalt. The membrane shall be inter-wound with a disposable silicone coated release sheet.

Water barrier shall be W. R. Grace & Company, Ice and Water Shield; Protector Wrap, Jiffy Seal; or equal

### PART 3.- EXECUTION.--

**INSTALLATION.--**

**General.**--Water barrier shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

The membrane shall be applied directly to plywood substrate. The plywood substrate shall be dry and cleaned of dust, dirt, loose nails or other protrusions from deck.

Water barrier shall be applied only in fair weather at temperatures of 4°C or higher.

## 12-7.04 SHEET METAL FLASHING

### PART 1.- GENERAL

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of fabricating, furnishing and installing sheet metal flashing in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Sheet metal shall include metal flashings, counterflashings, straps, and screen type vents.

**Alternatives.--**Premolded roof flashings may be used in lieu of sheet metal flashings where shown on the plans.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE.--**

**Codes and standards.--**Sheet metal work shall in accordance with the requirements in the latest edition of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association "Standard Practice in Architectural Sheet Metal Work."

**PART 2.- PRODUCTS**
**MATERIALS.--**

**Galvanized sheet steel.--**
Galvanized sheet steel shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 361, not less than 0.71 mm (22-gage), unless otherwise shown on the plans. Surfaces to be painted shall not have factory coatings on galvanizing that cannot be removed by paint thinner.

**Premolded roof flashing.--**
Premolded flashing shall be premolded neoprene or ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) flashing, resistant to ozone and ultraviolet. Units shall have overlapping tab to flash the seam.

**Hardware and fastenings.--**
Hardware and fastening for premolded roof flashings shall be stainless steel.

**Solder.--**
Solder shall conform to ASTM Designation: B 32, Alloy Grade Sn50.

**Soldering flux.--**
Soldering flux shall be acid type, conforming to Federal Specification: O-F-506C, Type I, Form A.

**Lap joint sealant.--**
Lap joint sealant for concealed locations shall be a non-drying butyl.

**Flashing cement.--**
Flashing cement shall be a bituminous plastic cement, asbestos free, conforming to ASTM Designation: D 4586, Type II.

**Sealant.--**
Sealant for exposed locations shall be a silicone sealant conforming to ASTM Designation: C 920.

**Primer.--**
Primer shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

**Coal tar paint.--**
Coal tar paint shall be coal-tar epoxy coating conforming to U.S. Corps of Engineers Specification: C-200 or Steel Structures Painting Council Paint Specification: SSPC-16-68T.

**FABRICATION.--**

**General.--**Sheet metal shall be assembled to Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association Standards.

Sheet metal shall be formed to the sizes, shapes and dimensions shown on the plans or as specified herein with angles and lines straight, sharp and in true alignment. The number of joints shall be kept to a minimum.

Angle bends and folds for interlocking the metal shall be made with full regard for expansion and contraction to avoid buckling or fullness in the metal after it is installed.

Joints in sheet metal work shall be closed watertight unless slip joints are specifically required. Watertight joints shall be mechanically interlocked and then thoroughly soldered for metals other than aluminum. Watertight joints in aluminum or between aluminum and other metals shall be sealed with acrylic sealant.

Sheet metal joints to be soldered shall be cleaned with steel wool or other means, pre-tinned and soldered watertight.

All joints shall be wiped clean of flux after soldering. Acid flux shall be neutralized by washing the joints with sodium bicarbonate.

Flashings shall have a 45 degree drip return at bottom edges. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, counterflashing shall extend not less than 100 mm over roofing or other materials protected by the counterflashing and shall be arranged so that roofing or materials can be repaired without damage to the counterflashing.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**

**PREPARATION.--**Surfaces to receive sheet metal shall be clean, smooth and free from defects.

**PROTECTION.--**Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals shall be given a heavy coat of coal tar paint.

**INSTALLATION.--**

**Roof penetration flashings.--**All pipes, ducts, vents and flues passing through roofs shall be made waterproof with flashings of storm collars or counterflashings.

Roof penetration flashings shall be fabricated from galvanized sheet steel, not less than 0.71 mm (24-gage). Size and shape shall be as shown on the plans.

**Premolded roof flashings.--**Premolded roof flashings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

## 12-7.05 SEALANTS AND CAULKING

**PART 1.- GENERAL**

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and applying sealants and caulking which are required for this project, but not specified elsewhere, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE.--**

**Certificates of Compliance.--**Certificates of compliance shall be furnished for the sealants and caulking in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

**SUBMITTALS.--**

**Product data.--**Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions for all sealants shall be submitted for approval.

**Samples.--**Color samples of all sealants shall be submitted for approval. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, colors will be selected by the Engineer from the manufacturer's standard colors.

**PART 2.- PRODUCTS**

**MATERIALS.--**

**General.--**All sealants, primers and accessories shall be non-staining to adjacent exposed surfaces. Products having similar applications and usage shall be of the same type and same manufacturer. Gun consistency compound shall be used unless otherwise required by the job conditions.

**Acrylic sealant.--**

Acrylic sealant shall be one compound, solvent release acrylic sealant.

**Butyl sealant.--**

Butyl sealant shall be one component, skinning type.

**Silicone sealant.--**

Silicone sealant shall be one component, low modulus building sealant. Sealant shall be tack-free in one hour, shall not sag or flow, shall be ozone resistant and capable of 100 percent extension without failure.

**Joint sealant.--**

Joint sealant shall be a two-part, non sag polysulfide base, synthetic rubber sealant formulated from liquid polysulfide polymer.

**Backer rod.--**

Backer rod shall be round, open or closed cell polyurethane. Backer rod shall be sized such that it must be compressed between 25 and 75 percent of its uncompressed diameter during installation in the joint.

**Neoprene.--**

Neoprene shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 542.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**
**APPLICATION.--**

**General.--**Unless otherwise shown on the plans, sealants shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Silicone sealants shall not be used in locations where painting is required.

Butyl sealants shall not be used in exterior applications, and acrylic sealants shall not be used in interior applications.

Sealants shall be applied in a continuous operation for the full length of the joint. Immediately following the application of the sealant, the sealant shall be tooled smooth using a tool similar to that used to produce concave masonry joints. Following tooling, the sealant shall remain undisturbed for not less than 48 hours.

## SECTION 12-8. DOORS AND WINDOWS

### 12-8.01 HINGED DOORS

**GENERAL.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing hinged doors and frames in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

**SUBMITTALS.--**Manufacturer's descriptive data, installation instructions for fire rated assemblies and a door schedule shall be submitted for approval. The door schedule shall include a description of the type, location and size of each door and frame.

**PRODUCTS.--**

**Metal door.--**

Metal door shall be flush, seamless steel door factory prepared and reinforced to receive hardware and having cold rolled stretcher leveled sheet steel face sheets not less than 1.2 mm thick (18-gage). Face sheets shall be bonded with thermosetting adhesive to rigid board honeycomb or precured foam core; or face sheets shall be welded to all parts of an assembled grid of cold formed pressed metal stiffeners and framing members located around edges, ends, openings and at all locations necessary to prevent buckling of face sheets. Seams shall be tack welded, filled and ground smooth. Bottom edge and internal stiffeners of grid type core shall have moisture vents. Welds on exposed surfaces shall be ground smooth.

Door shall be cleaned and treated by the bonderized process or approved phosphatizing process and then given one factory application of metal protective rust inhibitive primer. Primer shall not contain lead type pigments.

**Pressed metal frame.--**

Pressed metal frame shall be not less than 1.5 mm thick (16-gage) sheet steel with integral stop, mitered corners, face welded and ground smooth corners. Frames shall be reinforced for all hardware and shall be cleaned and treated by the bonderized process or an approved phosphatizing process and then given one factory application of metal protective rust inhibitive primer. Primer shall not contain lead type pigments.

Frames for fire rated doors shall be listed for the same rating shown on the plans for fire rated doors.

**Sealants.--**

Sealants shall be ultraviolet and ozone resistant, gun grade polysulfide or polyurethane, multicomponent, Federal Specification: TT-S-227.

**EXECUTION.--**

**INSTALLATION.--**Doors and frames shall be installed rigidly, securely, plumb and true and in such a manner that the doors operate freely without rubbing or binding. Clearance between frame and door shall be not more than 3 mm. The exterior frame shall be sealed weathertight.

Pressed metal frames shall be secured with clips and anchors as shown on the plans.

**PAINTING.--**Except for the primer application specified herein, doors and frames shall be cleaned, prepared and painted in accordance with the requirements specified under "Painting" in Section 12-9, "Finishes," of these special provisions.

**12-8.02 FINISH HARDWARE**

**GENERAL.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing hardware items for doors in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Hardware assemblies shall comply with the fire code and the disabled accessibility requirements indicated on the plans and specified in these special provisions.

**SUBMITTALS.--**Manufacturer's technical information and catalog cuts for each item of door hardware and a door hardware schedule shall be submitted for approval prior to installation.

Manufacturer's catalog cuts shall include catalog numbers, material, grade, type, size, function, design, quality and finish of hardware.

The door hardware schedule shall indicate the location and size of door opening, the door and frame material, and the size, style, finish and quantity of the hardware components required.

**FINISHES.--**Hardware shall be provided with standard US 26D metal plated finish.

**KEYING INSTRUCTIONS**.--New locks shall be compatible with the master key system of the existing facility and shall be keyed to the existing lock system in use.

Locks and cylinders shall be provided with seven pin "O" cylinders and blank keys. Cylinders and blank keys shall be delivered to the Engineer for combinating of cylinders and cutting of keys.

The Contractor shall provide cylinders for use during construction. Construction cylinders shall remain in place until permanent cylinders are installed. Construction cylinders shall remain the property of the Contractor.

Key bows shall be stamped "State of California" and "Do Not Duplicate."

**PRODUCTS.--**

**GENERAL.--**Door hardware equal in material, grade, type, size, function, design, quality and manufacture to that specified herein may be submitted for approval.

**Butt hinges.--**

Butt hinges shall be steel, 1 1/2-pair per door unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans. Nonremovable pins shall be provided at outswing exterior doors. Hinge size shall be 114 mm x 114 mm unless otherwise noted.

Standard weight hinges shall be:

| | |
|---|---|
| Hager | BB 1279 |
| McKinney | TB 2714 |
| Stanley | BB 179 |
| or equal. | |

Mortise locksets.--Mortise locksets shall be steel case with 32 mm x 203 mm face plate and 70 mm backset. Door and frame preparation for mortise locksets shall conform to ANSI A115.1.

Lever operated lockset shall be:

| | |
|---|---|
| Best | 35H 6FW 15H |
| Falcon | LM521 DG |
| Schlage | L9453P x 06 |
| or equal. | |

**Cylindrical dead locks.--**

Cylindrical dead locks shall have 25 mm throw bolt with concealed hardened steel inserts and one inch diameter bolt housing, 70 mm backset.

Single cylinder dead lock with inside thumb turn shall be:

| | |
|---|---|
| Best | 83T 7K |
| Falcon | D441 |
| Schlage | B460P |
| or equal. | |

Double cylinder dead lock shall be:

| | |
|---|---|
| Best | 83T 7M |
| Falcon | D431 |
| Schlage | B462P |
| or equal. | |

**Wall mounted door stop and holder.--**

Wall mounted door stop and holder shall be:

| | |
|---|---|
| Builders Brass | W140, W141X |
| Quality | 36, 136 |
| Trimco | 1202, 1207 |
| or equal. | |

**Thresholds, rain drips, door sweeps and door shoes.--**

Thresholds, rain drips, door sweeps and door shoes shall conform to the sizes and configurations shown on plans. Thresholds at door openings with accessibility requirements shall not exceed 13 mm in height.

Threshold, rain drip, door sweep and door shoe manufacturers shall be Pemko, Reese, Zero, or equal.

**Threshold bedding sealant.--**

Threshold bedding sealant shall conform to Federal Specification: SS-C-153.

**Weatherstrip and draft stop.--**

Weatherstrip and draft stop shall conform to the sizes and shapes shown on plans. Assemblies shall be UL listed and shall be provided where shown on the plans or as specified in these special provisions.

Weatherstrip and draft stop manufacturers shall be Pemko, Reese, Zero, or equal.

**Door signs and name plates.--**

Door signs and name plates shall be as specified under "Signs" in Section 12-10, "Specialties," of these special provisions.

**EXECUTION.--**

**DOORS AND FRAMES.--**Doors and frames shall be set square and plumb and be properly prepared before the installation of hardware.

**INSTALLATION.--**Hardware items shall be accurately fitted, securely applied, and adjusted and lubricated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Installation shall provide proper operation without bind or excessive play.

Hinges shall be installed at equal spacing with the center of the end hinges not more than 244 mm from the top and bottom of the door. Locksets shall be 1024 mm from the finished floor. Thresholds shall be set in a continuous bed of sealant material.

The location and inscriptions for door signs and name plates shall be as shown on the plans.

Hardware, except hinges, shall be removed from surfaces to be painted before painting.

Upon completion of installation and adjustment, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer all dogging keys, closer valve keys, lock spanner wrenches, and other factory furnished installation aids, instructions and maintenance guides.

**DOOR HARDWARE GROUPS AND SCHEDULE.--**Hardware groups specified herein shall correspond to those shown on the plans:

**GROUP 1**

1 1/2-pair butt hinges
1 each lever operated lockset
1 each single cylinder deadlock
1 each threshold
1 each weatherstrip
1 each wall mounted door stop and holder

**GROUP 2 (Gates)**

1 each double cylinder dead lock

## SECTION 12-9. FINISHES

### 12-9.01 CERAMIC TILE

#### PART 1.- GENERAL

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing ceramic tile in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Ceramic tile shall include glazed accent tile, matte porcelain tile, trim tile, setting materials, grouts and such other materials as maybe required for a complete installation.

**SUBMITTALS.--**

**Product data.--**Manufacturer's descriptive data, a list of materials to be used, and installation instructions for all materials required for the work shall be submitted for approval.

Manufacturer’s descriptive data shall be submitted for each type of tile, mortar bed materials, bond coat materials and additives, and grout materials and additives.

Materials list and installation instructions shall include all products and materials to be incorporated into the work.

Friction reports shall be submitted for tile products to be used on floors and other pedestrian surfaces.

**Samples.--**Samples shall include 2 individual samples of each type and color of tile and trim to be installed and shall be of the same size, shape, pattern and finish as the tile and trim to be installed.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE.--**

**Single source responsibility.--**Each type and color of tile, grout and setting materials shall be obtained from a single source.

**Master Grade Certificates.--**Each shipment of tile to the project site shall be accompanied by a Master Grade Certificate issued by the tile manufacturer.

**Certificates of Compliance.--**Certificates of compliance shall be furnished for bond coat materials, setting bed materials and grout in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

**DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING.--**

**Delivery.--**Tile and packaged materials shall be delivered to the job site in sealed, unbroken, unopened containers with the labels intact. Tile containers shall bear the Standard Grade label.

**Storage and handling.--**Materials shall be stored and handled in such a manner as to prevent damage or contamination by water, freezing or foreign matter.

**PROJECT CONDITIONS.--**

**Protection.--**Tile work shall be protected and environmental conditions maintained during and after installation to comply with the reference standards and manufacturer's printed instructions.

**Temperatures.--**Unless otherwise specified in the manufacturer's installation instructions, the ambient temperature shall be maintained at not less than 10°C nor more than 38°C in tiled areas during installation and for 7 days after completion. Exterior work areas shall be shaded from direct sunlight during installation.

Tile shall not be installed when the temperature of the substrate is greater than 32°C or is frost covered.

**Illumination.--**Interior work areas shall be illuminated to provide the same level and angle of illumination as will be available during final inspection.

**PART 2.- PRODUCTS**
**MANUFACTURERS.--**

**Available manufacture's.--**Subject to compliance with the specifications, tile shall be American Olean Tile Co., Inc.; Summitville Tiles, Inc.; United States Ceramic Tile Co.; or equal.

**GENERAL.--**

**Ceramic tile.--**Ceramic tile shall conform to the requirements in ANSI Standard: A137.1, "American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile" for types and grades of tile indicated.

Ceramic tile shall conform to the "Standard Grade" requirements.

**Tile installation materials.--**Tile installation materials shall conform to the requirements in ANSI standard referenced with products and materials indicated for setting and grouting.

**Tile color and size.--**Tile color shall be as shown on the plans; tile size shall be as indicated in the Schedule elsewhere in this special provision.

**Slip resistant tile.--**Slip resistant tile shall have sufficient abrasives added such that the static coefficient of friction, wet or dry, shall be not less than 0.6 for walking surfaces and 0.8 for ramps when tested in accordance with ASTM Designation: C 1028.

**TILE PRODUCTS.--**

**Glazed accent tile.--**

Glazed accent tile shall be machine made, extruded clay, and shall have a glossy glaze finish, plain face, and cushion edges. Tile shall be 8 mm nominal thickness.

**Matte porcelain tile.--**

Matte porcelain tile shall be machine made, unpolished, dust pressed natural porcelain clay and shall have a plain face. Tile shall have a nominal thickness of 8 mm. Matte porcelain tile shall be slip resistant.

Matte porcelain trim tile shall include cove type base at walls and single piece intersecting cove base at corners.

Free edges of tiled areas of walls shall have bullnose type trim. Outside corners shall have bullnose type runner trim (not beads). Reentrant corners shall have cove type trim.

**SETTING MATERIALS.--**

**Portland cement mortar installation materials.--**

Materials for portland cement mortar installation shall conform to the requirements in ANSI Standard: A108.1 as required for installation method designated, unless otherwise indicated.

**Reinforcement.--**Reinforcement shall be galvanized welded wire fabric with 50 mm x 50 mm - 1.6 mm x 1.6 mm conforming to ASTM Designations: A 82 and A 185 except for minimum wire size. Reinforcement shall be provided in flat sheets.

**Tile bond coat.--**

Tile bond coat shall be latex-portland cement bond coat.

Latex-portland cement mortar bond coat shall be a prepackaged mortar mix, conforming to ANSI Standard: A118.4, incorporating a dry acrylic resin, and to which only water is added at the job site. Mortar shall be suitable for exterior use and be labeled for the type of tile to be installed.

**GROUTING MATERIALS.--**

**Tile grout.--**

Tile grout shall be latex-portland cement grout.

Latex-portland cement grout shall be a prepackaged grout mix, conforming to ANSI Standard: A118.6, incorporating a dry acrylic resin, and to which only water is added at the jobsite.

**Grout pigment.--**

Grout pigment shall be chemically inert, fade resistant mineral oxide or synthetic type. Color shall be as shown on the plans.

**SEALANTS.--**

**Sealant.--**

Sealant for vertical expansion joints shall be a medium modulus silicone or polyurethane. Sealant for horizontal joints shall be a 2-part polyurethane type material with a Shore Hardness of 35 to 45.

Color of exposed sealants shall match color of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints.

**MORTAR BEDS.--**

**Cement mortar bed.--**

Cement mortar bed for walls shall be proportioned of one part cement, 1/2 part hydrated lime, 6 parts damp sand by volume and only enough water to provide the necessary workability. Ingredients shall be dry mixed, water added, and materials blended to produce a stiff mix. Mortar bed shall be not less than 20 mm in thickness.

Cement mortar bed for floors shall be proportioned of one part cement, 1/10 parts hydrated lime, 5 parts damp sand by volume and only enough water added to provide the necessary workability. Ingredients shall be dry mixed, water added, and materials blended to produce a stiff mix. Mortar bed shall be not less than 32 mm in thickness.

**MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS.--**

**Sand.--**

Sand shall be a natural or manufactured sand conforming to ASTM Designation: C 144, except that no more than 10 percent shall pass the No. 150 µm sieve.

**Sealers.--**

Sealer for unglazed quarry tile shall be water repellent, clear solution of ammonium cementitious compound, silicone base material, or other commercially manufactured sealer.

Sealer for grout shall be a penetrating proprietary compound designed for sealing grout. Silicone sealers shall not be used.

**Cement.--**

Cement shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 150, Type I.

**Water.--**
Water shall be clean and potable.

**Metal edge strips.--**
Metal edge strips shall be stainless steel terrazzo strips, 3 mm wide at top edge with integral provision for anchorage to mortar bed or substrate.

**MIXING MORTAR AND GROUT.--**

**Mixing.--**Mortar and grout shall be mixed to comply with the requirements of referenced standards and manufacturers for accurately proportioning of materials, water or additive content, mixing equipment and mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures need to produce mortars and grout of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application intended.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**
**PREPARATION.--**

**General.--**Concrete, mortar, or masonry substrate surfaces which are to receive a mortar bed shall not vary more than 5 mm in 2.4 m from the required plane and shall be true, plumb at vertical surfaces, and square at intersection edges.

Surfaces to receive a mortar setting bed or a bond coat shall be cleaned adequately to assure a tight bond to the applied material. Such cleaning shall leave the surface thoroughly roughened and free from laitance, coatings, oil, sand, dust and loose particles.

The cleaned surfaces which are to receive a mortar bed shall be saturated with water just prior to placing mortar or the cleaned surfaces shall be coated with fresh neat cement slurry. If the surface is saturated with water, excess water shall be removed and the wetted surfaces uniformly dusted with portland cement. The slurry or wetted cement dust shall be broomed to completely coat the surface with a thin and uniform coating just prior to placing the mortar.

Substrates shall be inspected to insure that grounds, anchors, plugs, recessed frames, bucks, drains, electrical work, mechanical work, and similar items in or behind the tile have been installed before proceeding with installation of the tiles.

**INSTALLATION.--**

**General.--**Tile installation shall conform to applicable parts of ANSI 108 Series of the tile installation standards included under “American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile” and Tile Council of American, “Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.”

All tile shall be installed on a bond coat over a setting bed. The setting bed shall be a cured cement mortar bed.

The back face of the tile shall be free of paper, adhesives, fiber mesh, resins, or other materials affecting the bond of the tile to the bedding material.

Tile sheets shall have permanent edge bonding or temporary mounting materials on the exposed face. Water soluble or absorbent adhesives shall not be used for edge bonding. Temporary mounting materials shall allow observation during tile setting operations.

Tile work shall extend into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures, to form a complete covering without interruptions, except as shown on the plans. Work shall be terminated neatly at obstructions, edges and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

Intersections and returns shall be accurately formed. Cutting and drilling of tile shall be performed without marring visible surfaces. Cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish or built-in items shall be carefully ground to produce straight aligned joints. Tile shall be closely fit to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and other penetrations such that plates, collars, or covers overlap the tile.

**Mortar bed placement.--**The mortar bed, with or without reinforcement as shown on the plans, shall be placed, consolidated, and finished to the required thickness.

The surface of the mortar bed shall be true and pitched as shown on the plans, without high or low spots. The mortar bed surface shall not vary more than 3 mm in 2.4 m from a plane parallel to the finished tile surface when tile is installed on a cured mortar bed.

In no case shall the allowed tolerances result in offsets between adjoining tiles, low spots on finished tile surfaces than can pond water, or finished tile surfaces that are not plumb or not true.

Cement mortar beds to receive a tile bond coat shall be damp cured under cover for a minimum of 48 hours at a temperature of not less than 21°C.

**Tile bond coat.--**The tile bond coat mortar shall be mixed according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The consistency of the mixture shall be such that ridges formed with the recommended notched trowel shall not flow or slump. Reworking will be allowed provided no water or materials are added. The setting bed surfaces shall be dampened before placing the bond coat as necessary tile installation, but the setting bed shall not be soaked. The setting bed surfaces for epoxy bond coat shall be dry.

The bond coat shall be floated onto the cured mortar bed surface with sufficient pressure to cover the surface evenly with no bare spots. The surface area to be covered with the bond coat shall be no greater than the area that can be tiled while the bond coat is still plastic. The bond coat shall be combed with a notched trowel as recommended by the manufacturer within 10 minutes before installing tile. Tile shall not be installed on a skinned over bond coat.

**Installing tiles.--**Tile shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be set solid and shall be well bonded to the substrate.

Tile set on a tile bond coat shall be installed in accordance with ANSI Standard: A108.5, and tile set on an epoxy mortar shall be installed in accordance with ANSI Standard; A108.6.

If tiles are cut, the cuts shall be made with saws. Cut edges shall be rubbed with an abrasive stone to bring the edge of the glaze slightly back from the body of the tile. Cuts shall be accurately made to neatly fit the tile in place. Cut edges shall not be butted against other tile. Cut tile shall be at least half the size of a full size tile.

Tile shall completely cover wall areas behind mirrors and fixtures.

Tile shall be installed so that the finished tile surface does not vary more than 3 mm in 2.4 m from the finished tile surface shown on the plans. In no case shall there be offsets in adjoining tiles, low spots on finished tile surfaces that can pond water, or finished tile surfaces that are not plumb or true in the completed tile work.

Tiles shall be firmly pressed into the freshly notched bond coat. Tile on interior surfaces shall be tapped and beat into a true surface and to obtain at least 80 percent coverage by the mortar on the back of each tile. Tile on exterior surfaces shall have 100 percent coverage and shall be back-buttered immediately prior to setting the tile.

If tile is face mounted, the paper and glue shall be removed within one hour after tile is installed and all tiles that do not meet the requirements for joints and surface tolerance shall be adjusted or replaced.

Mortar that exudes into the grout spaces between tiles shall be removed to the bottom of tile.

**Joints.--**Joints between tile shall be continuous both vertically and horizontally. Joints shall be straight and of uniform and equal width. Where tiles on adjoining surface are the same size, the joints shall align, one with the other. Joint width shall be as recommended by the tile manufacturer.

**Grouting tile.--**Grout shall be mixed, applied and cured in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and ANSI Standard: A108.10 for cement grout.

Spacers, strings, ropes, pegs, glue, paper, and face mounting material shall be removed before grouting. Joints between glazed wall tile shall be wetted if they have become dry. Grouting shall not begin until at least 48 hours after installing tile.

A maximum amount of grout shall be forced into the joints between tiles in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The grout shall be finished to the depth of the cushion for cushion edge tile and finished flush with the surface for square edge tile. All gaps and skips in the grout spaces shall be filled.

Mortar or mounting mesh shall not show through the grouted joints.

The finished grout shall have a uniform color and shall be smooth without voids, pinholes or low spots.

Expansion joints shall be kept free of grout or mortar.

Grout shall be protected from freezing or frost for a least 5 days after installation.

**Expansion joints.--**Expansion joints shall be installed at the perimeter of all tile floors and at all substrate control joints and changes in the substrate material. Exterior expansion joint spacing shall not exceed 5 m in any direction. Expansion joints shall conform to EJ 171 of the Handbook for ceramic tile installation.

All expansion joints shall be made with sealant over backer rods. The thickness of sealant at the center of expansion joints shall not exceed the width of the joint. Joint edges shall be primed as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

**Sounding tile.--**Tiled surfaces shall be sounded with a metal bar or chain for improperly bonded tile or setting bed. Tile or setting bed that emits a hollow sound shall be replaced.

**Replacement.--**Cracked, chipped, broken, or otherwise defective tiles shall be removed and replaced. All tiles which differ more than 2 mm in elevation from adjacent tile edges shall be removed and replaced.

**Curing.--**After the installation of tile and the grouting of joints, the tile and grout shall be cured by keeping the surface continuously damp for at least 72 hours after grouting. Curing materials shall not stain the tile or grouted joints. Curing methods shall not erode away the grout.

After grouting, horizontal tiled surfaces shall be closed to traffic, and all tiled surfaces shall be kept free from impact, vibration or shock, for at least 72 hours.

**CLEANING AND PROTECTION.--**

**Cleaning tile surfaces.--**All exposed tile surfaces shall be cleaned of all grout haze upon completion of grouting. Acids and chemicals used to clean tile shall conform to the tile manufacturer's recommendations. Cleaners shall not be harmful to materials on surfaces of abutting floors, walls, and ceilings. Tile work shall be rinsed thoroughly with clean water before and after using acid or chemical cleaners. After cleaning and rinsing, tile surfaces shall be polished using a soft cloth.

Tile work shall be cleaned and polished again immediately prior to completion of the contract. All dirt, grime, stains, paints, grease, and other discoloring agents or foreign materials shall be removed.

**Protection.--**After grouting, horizontal tiled surfaces shall be closed to traffic, and all tiled surfaces shall be kept free from impact, vibration or shock, for at least 72 hours after.

Tile surfaces damaged by construction operations shall be retiled.

**SCHEDULES.--**

**Wall tile.--**

Wall tile shall be nominal 51 mm x 51 mm glazed wall tile. Installation on concrete and masonry shall be on a mortar bed using tile bond coat and grout, and shall conform to the requirements of Method W 211, "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation."

**Floor tile.--**

Floor tile shall be nominal 51 mm x 51 mm matte porcelain tile installed on a mortar bed using a tile bond coat and grout and shall conform to the requirements of Method F 112, "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation."

## 12-9.02 PAINTING

**GENERAL.--**This work shall consist of preparing surfaces to receive coatings, and furnishing and applying coatings, in accordance with the schedules and details shown on the plans, and these special provisions.

The coatings specified in this section are in addition to any factory finishes, shop priming, or surface treatment specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

**SUBMITTALS.--**Manufacturer's descriptive data, a materials list, and color samples shall be submitted for approval.

Product descriptive data shall include product description, manufacturer's recommendations for product mixing, thinning, tinting, handling, site environmental requirements, product application and drying time.

Materials list shall include manufacturer's name, trade name, and product numbers for each type coating to be applied.

Color samples shall be manufacturer's color cards, approximately 50 mm x 75 mm, for each color of coating shown on the plans.

**REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS.--**Coatings and applications shall conform to the rules for control of volatile organic compound emissions adopted by the air quality control district in the air basin in which the coatings are applied.

**SITE ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS.--**Coatings shall not be applied when the air temperature is below 10°C (20°C for varnishes) or when the relative humidity exceeds 75 percent.

The surface to be coated shall be maintained at a minimum temperature of 7°C for a period of 24 hours prior to, and 48 hours after the application of the coating. Heating facilities shall be provided when necessary.

Continuous ventilation shall be provided during application of the coatings.

A minimum lighting level of 865 lux, measured 1 m from the surface to be coated, shall be provided while surfaces are being prepared for coatings and during coating applications.

**DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.--**Products shall be delivered to the site in sealed, labeled containers and stored in a well ventilated area at an ambient air temperature of not less than 7°C. Container labeling shall include manufacturer's name, type of coating, trade name, color designation, drying time, and instructions for tinting, mixing, and thinning.

**MAINTENANCE STOCK.--**Upon completion of coating work, a full 3.8 liter container of each type and color of finish coat and stain used shall be delivered to the location at the project site designated by the Engineer. Containers shall be tightly sealed and labeled with color, texture, and room locations where used, in addition to the manufacturer's standard product label.

**PRODUCTS.--**

**GENERAL.--**The products shall be the best quality grade coatings of the specified types as regularly manufactured by nationally recognized paint and varnish manufacturers that have not less than 10 years experience in manufacturing paints and varnishes. Products that do not bear the manufacturer's identification as the best quality grade product shall not be used. Products for each coating system shall be by a single manufacturer and shall not contain lead type pigments.

Thinners, shellac, fillers, patching compounds, coloring tint, and other products required to achieve the specified finish shall be the manufacturer's best quality and shall be used as recommended.

**EXECUTION.--**

**INSPECTION.--**Surfaces to be coated at the jobsite shall be approved by the Engineer prior to the application of coatings. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 3 working days prior to the application of coatings.

**SURFACE PREPARATION.--**Surfaces scheduled to be coated shall be prepared in accordance with the following, except that the surfaces not specified herein shall be prepared as recommended by the coating manufacturer.

**GENERAL.--**Hardware, cover plates, light fixture trim, and similar items shall be removed prior to preparing surfaces for coating. Following the application of the finish coating, the removed items shall be reinstalled in their original locations.

**WOOD.--**Oil and grease shall be removed by solvent wash. Mildew shall be removed by mildew wash. Surfaces to be coated shall be cleaned of all dirt, excess material, or filler by hand cleaning. Smooth surfaced wood shall be sanded lightly.

A sealer composed of equal parts of shellac and alcohol shall be spot applied to knots, sap, pitch, tar, creosote, and other bleeding substances.

After the application of the prime coat, all nail holes, cracks, open joints, dents, scars, and surface irregularities shall be filled, hand cleaned, and spot primed to provide smooth surfaces for the application of finish coats.

**GALVANIZED METAL.--**Oils, grease, and fabrication lubricants shall be removed by solvent wash. Surfaces shall be cleaned of remaining surface treatments by hand cleaning. New surfaces shall be roughened by hand cleaning or light abrasive blasting.

Abraded or corroded areas shall be hand cleaned and spot coated with one coat of vinyl wash pretreatment. Abraded or corroded areas on new surfaces not scheduled to be painted shall be cleaned by solvent wash, hand cleaned, and given 2 spot applications of zinc rich paint.

**STEEL AND OTHER FERROUS METALS.--**Oils, grease, and fabrication lubricants shall be removed by solvent wash. Dirt, water soluble chemicals, and similar surface contamination shall be removed by detergent wash or steam cleaning. Mill scale and rust shall be removed by hand cleaning or abrasive blasting.

**SHOP PRIMED SURFACES.--**Dirt, oil, grease, or other surface contaminants shall be removed by water blasting, steam cleaning, or TSP wash. Minor surface imperfections shall be filled as required for new work. Mildew shall be removed by mildew wash. Chalking paint shall be removed by hand cleaning. The surfaces of existing hard or glossy coatings shall be abraded to dull the finish by hand cleaning or light abrasive blasting. Abrasive blasting shall not be used on wood or non-ferrous metal surfaces.

Chipped, peeling, blistered, or loose coatings shall be removed by hand cleaning, water blasting, or abrasive blasting. Bare areas shall be pretreated and primed as required for new work.

**DEFINITIONS.--**

**DETERGENT WASH.--**Removal of dirt and water soluble chemicals by scrubbing with a solution of detergent and water, and removal of all solution and residues with clean water.

**HAND CLEANING.--**Removal of dirt, loose rust, mill scale, excess base material, filler, aluminum oxide, chalking paint, peeling paint, or paint which is not firmly bonded to the surfaces by using hand or powered wire brushes, hand scraping tools, power grinders, or sandpaper and removal of all loose particles and dust prior to coating.

**MILDEW WASH.--**Removal of mildew by scrubbing with a solution of detergent, hypochlorite-type household bleach, and warm water, and removal of all solution and residues with clean water.

**ABRASIVE BLASTING.--**Removal of oil, grease, form release agents, paint, dirt, rust, mill scale, efflorescence, weak concrete, or laitance, by the use of airborne abrasives, and removal of loose particles, dust, and abrasives by blasting with clean air.

Abrasives shall be limited to clean dry sand, mineral grit, steel grit, or steel shot, and shall be graded to produce satisfactory results. Unwashed beach sand containing salt or silt shall not be used.

Abrasive blasting shall conform to the requirements of SSPC-SP6-85, Commercial Blast Cleaning, as defined in the Steel Structures Painting Council Manual.

Light abrasive blasting shall conform to the requirements of SSPC-SP7-85, Brush-Off Blast Cleaning, as defined in the Steel Structures Painting Council Manual.

**SOLVENT WASH.--**Removal of oil, grease, wax, dirt, or other foreign matter by using solvents, such as mineral spirits or xylol, or other approved cleaning compounds.

**STEAM CLEANING.--**Removal of oil, grease, dirt, rust, scale, or other foreign matter by using steam generated by commercial steam cleaning equipment, from a solution of water and steam cleaning compounds, and removal of all residues and cleaning compounds with clean water.

**TSP WASH.--**Removal of oil, grease, dirt, paint gloss, and other foreign matter by scrubbing with a solution of trisodium phosphate and warm water, and removal of all solution and residues with clean water.

**WATER BLASTING.--**High pressure, low volume water stream for removing dirt, light scale, chalking or peeling paint. Water blasting equipment shall produce not less than a 13 800 MPa minimum output pressure when used. Heated water shall not exceed 66°C. If a detergent solution is used, it shall be biodegradable and shall be removed from all surfaces with clean water.

**PROTECTION.--**The Contractor shall provide protective devices, such as tarps, screens or covers, as necessary to prevent damage to the work and to other property or persons from all cleaning and painting operations.

Paint or paint stains on surfaces not designated to be painted shall be removed by the Contractor at his expense and the original surface restored to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**APPLICATION.--**

**GENERAL.--**Coatings shall be applied in accordance with the printed instructions and at the application rates recommended by the manufacturer to achieve the dry film thickness specified in these special provisions.

Mixing, thinning and tinting shall conform to the manufacturer's printed instructions. Thinning will be allowed only when recommended by the manufacturer.

Coatings shall be applied only when surfaces are dry and properly prepared.

Cleaning and painting shall be scheduled so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly coated surfaces.

Materials required to be coated shall have coatings applied to all exposed surfaces, including the tops and bottoms of metal doors, and other surfaces not normally visible from eye level.

**APPLICATION SURFACE FINISH.--**Each coat shall be applied to a uniform finish. Finished surfaces shall be free of surface deviations and imperfections such as skips, cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, curtains, ropiness, improper cutting in, overspray, drips, ridges, waves, and variations in color and texture.

Each application of a multiple application finish system shall closely resemble the final color coat, except each application shall provide enough contrast in shade to distinguish the separate applications.

**WORK REQUIRED BETWEEN APPLICATIONS.--**Each application of material shall be cured in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations before applying the succeeding coating. Enamels and clear finishes shall be lightly sanded, dusted, and wiped clean between applications.

Stain blocking primer shall be spot applied whenever stains bleed through the previous application of a coating.

**TIMING OF APPLICATIONS.--**The first application of the specified coating system shall be applied prior to any deterioration of the newly prepared surface. Metal surfaces shall be prepared and prime coated the same day that cleaning of bare metal is performed. Additional prime coats shall be applied as soon as drying time of the preceding coat permits.

Metal surfaces shall be prime coated within 12 hours of application of vinyl wash pretreatment.

Shellac sealer shall be allowed to dry at least 12 hours before applying the next coat.

Drying time between applications of water borne coatings shall be at least 12 hours.

**APPLICATION METHODS.--**Coatings shall be applied by brush, roller or spray. Rollers shall be of a type which do not leave a stippled texture in the paint film. Extension handles for rollers shall not be greater than 2 m in length.

If spray methods are used, surface deviations and imperfections such as, overspray, thickness deviations, lap marks, and orange peel shall be considered as evidence that the work is unsatisfactory and the Contractor shall apply the remainder of the coating by brush or roller, as approved by the Engineer.

**DRY FILM THICKNESS.--**

| | |
|---|---|
| Vinyl wash pretreatment | 0.007 mm to 0.13 mm, maximum. |
| Other primers, undercoats, sealers, and coatings | As recommended by the manufacturer. |

**BACKPRIMING.--**The first application of the specified coating system shall be applied to all wood surfaces (face, back, edges, and ends) of wood materials that are not factory coated, immediately upon delivery to the project site, except surfaces of interior finish woodwork that adjoin concrete or masonry shall be coated with one application of alkyd exterior wood primer before installation.

All primed metal surfaces in contact with concrete or concrete block exterior walls shall be coated with a bituminous paint on those surfaces in contact with the wall.

**PATCHES IN PREVIOUSLY COATED SURFACES.--**Where patches are made on surfaces of previously coated walls or ceilings, the entire surface to corners on every side of the patch shall be coated with a minimum of one application of the finish coat.

**FINISHING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS.--**Shop primed mechanical and electrical components shall be finish coated in accordance with the coating system entitled, "Shop Primed Steel." Louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components shall be removed and coated separately.

Interior surfaces of air ducts which are visible through grilles or louvers shall be coated with one application of flat black enamel, to limit of the sight line.

Exposed conduit, piping, and other mechanical and electrical components visible in public areas shall be painted.

Both sides and all surfaces, including edges and back of wood mounting panels for electrical and telephone equipment shall be finish coated before installing equipment.

**CLEANING.--**Upon completion of all operations, the coated surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of dust, dirt, grease, or other unsightly materials or substances.

Surfaces marred or damaged as a result of the Contractor's operations shall be repaired, at his expense, to match the condition of the surfaces prior to the beginning of the Contractor's operations.

**COATING SYSTEMS.--**The surfaces to be coated shall be as shown on the plans and as specified elsewhere in these special provisions. When a coating system is not shown or specified for a surface to be finish coated, the coating system to be used shall be as specified for the substrate material. The number of applications specified for each coating system listed herein is a minimum. Additional coats shall be applied if necessary to obtain a uniform color, texture, appearance, or required dry film thickness.

**SYSTEM 1- GALVANIZED METAL.--**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 pretreat coat: | vinyl wash pretreatment |
| 1 prime coat: | galvanized metal primer |
| 2 finish coats: | acrylic, exterior enamel, semi-gloss |

**SYSTEM 2- SHOP PRIMED STEEL.--**

1 prime coat : red oxide ferrous metal primer
2 finish coats: alkyd, exterior enamel, semi-gloss

**SYSTEM 3- STEEL AND OTHER FERROUS METALS.--**

2 prime coats: red oxide ferrous metal primer
2 finish coats: alkyd, exterior enamel, semi-gloss

**SYSTEM 4- WOOD, PAINTED.--**

1 prime coat: alkyd, exterior wood primer
2 finish coats: acrylic, exterior enamel, semi-gloss

**COLOR SCHEDULE.--**Colors shall be as shown on the plans.

## SECTION 12-10. SPECIALTIES

### 12-10.01 WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM

**GENERAL.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a complete water supply system in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

The water supply system shall include all equipment, accessories and appurtenances necessary for the complete installation and operation of said system.

Earthwork, foundations, supports, sheet metal, painting, mechanical, electrical, and all other work incidental to and necessary for the proper installation and operation of the water supply system shall conform to the requirements for similar work elsewhere in these special provisions.

**SUBMITTALS.--**Working drawings, material lists, descriptive data, and other submittals specified herein shall be submitted for approval in accordance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer, all submittals required by these special provisions shall be submitted within 35 days after the Contractor has received notice that the contract has been approved.

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 5-1.01, "Authority of Engineer," of the Standard Specifications. The Engineer may request submittals for materials or products where submittals have not been specified in these special provisions, or may request that additional information be included in specified submittals, as necessary to determine the quality or acceptability of such materials or products.

Attention is directed to Section 6-1.05, "Trade Names and Alternatives," of the Standard Specifications. The second indented paragraph of the first paragraph of said Section 6-1.05 is amended to read:

> Whenever the specifications permit the substitution of a similar or equivalent material or article, no tests or action relating to the approval of such substitute material will be made until the request for substitution is made in writing by the Contractor accompanied by complete data as to the equality of the material or article proposed. Such request shall be made within a time period not to exceed 35 days after the date on which the contract has been approved, shall be made in ample time to permit approval without delaying the work, but need not be made in less than 35 days after award of the contract.

Work requiring the submittal of working drawings, material lists, descriptive data, or other submittals shall not begin prior to approval of said submittal by the Engineer. Fifteen working days shall be allowed for approval or return for correction of each submittal or resubmittal. Should the Engineer fail to complete his review within the time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in review, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted as provided in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications.

Submittals shall be delivered to the locations indicated in these special provisions. If a specific location is not indicated, the submittal shall be delivered to the Office of Structures Design, Documents Unit, Second Floor, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, California 95816, or mailed to the Office of Structures Design, Documents Unit, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, California 94274-0001.

Each submission of drawings, material lists and descriptive data shall consist of at least 5 copies. Two copies will be returned to the Contractor either approved for use or returned for correction and resubmittal.

Each separate item submitted shall bear a descriptive title, the name of the project, district, county, and contract number. Plans and detailed drawings shall not be larger than 841 mm x 594 mm.

Working drawings shall show complete layout and details of the pump, equipment and materials to be installed.

The material list and descriptive data shall be complete as to name of manufacturer, catalog number, size, capacity, finish, all pertinent performance ratings, and identification symbols used on the plans and in the special provisions for each unit.

The material list and descriptive data submittals shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:

Booster Pump
Flexible Coupling
Storage Tank
Water Level Gage
Pressure Tank
Air Volume Control System
Sight Gage and Enclosure
Pressure Gage
Gage Cock
Safety Relief Valve
Strainer
Flow Sensor Switch
Pressure Switch
Float Valve

Parts lists and service instructions packaged with or accompanying the equipment installed in the work and the performance characteristic curve for the pump shall be delivered to the Engineer at the jobsite.

Before completion of the project, 3 bound identified copies of the operation and maintenance instructions and parts lists for equipment furnished shall be delivered to the Engineer at the jobsite. Manuals that are inadequate or incomplete will be returned and the Contractor shall resubmit adequate and complete manuals. Manuals shall be included for the following equipment:

Booster Pump
Water Level Gage
Air Volume Control System
Flow Sensor Switch
Pressure Switch
Float Switch

Manufacturer's warranties and guarantees for equipment and materials installed in the work shall be delivered to the Engineer at the jobsite.

**MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS.--**Before completion of the project, one set of maintenance instructions for the pump and other equipment shall be framed, mounted and securely fastened to the EXISTING BUILDING UTILITY ROOM, at a convenient location approved by the Engineer.

PRODUCTS

**Booster pump.--**

Booster pump shall be a close-coupled, bronze fitted, SINGLE-stage horizontal centrifugal pump with mechanical seal and ball or roller bearings. Pump case shall be close-grained, high strength cast iron with bronze wear ring. Pump shaft shall be stainless steel. Impeller shall be bronze and certified dynamically balanced.

Booster pump shall be capable of pumping water, under test, at the flow rates and the total heads shown on the plans. The pump, as installed, shall not load the motor beyond the nameplate rating.

The pump motor shall be weather protected Type 1, open drip proof motor. Single-phase motor shall be capacitor type. Kilowatt rating, voltage, phase and RPM shall be as shown on the plans.

**Piping.--**

Pipe, joints and fittings shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the requirements specified under "Pipe, Fittings and Valves" in Section 12-15, "Mechanical," of these special provisions.

**Flexible coupling.--**

Flexible coupling shall be bronze or stainless steel hose with wire braid exterior reinforcing. Couplings shall be rated for 860 kPa minimum and shall have threaded or flanged ends.

**Storage tank.--**

Storage tank shall be an above ground corrugated galvanized steel tank. Tank dimensions shown on the plans are nominal and may be varied a maximum of 150 mm in diameter or height provided the tank capacity shown on the plans is maintained. Inside of the tank shall be coated with a ceramic bituminous coating for additional protection. The tank shall include water level gage, and conical tank cover with access hatch, screened overflow and screened vent.

All rails, support brackets and hardware for the storage tank shall be galvanized.

The tank shall be equipped with a drain, overflow, inlets and outlets as shown on the plans.

The tank hatch cover shall be constructed to prevent the entrance of runoff water into the tank, and shall be equipped with locking hasps.

The tank shall be constructed in accordance with the tank manufacturer's written assembly instructions. The tank shall be inspected by a representative of the tank manufacturer to verify conformance with said assembly instructions.

The exterior surfaces of the tank shall be prepared and painted in accordance with the requirements specified for steel and other ferrous metals under "Painting" in Section 12-9 "Finishes," of these special provisions.

**Water level gage.--**

The water level gage for the storage tank shall be float type calibrated in percentages of total volume. Gauge face diameter shall be at least 300 mm. All fasteners and cable shall be stainless steel.

**Pressure tank.--**

Pressure tank shall be a vertical, epoxy lined steel pressure vessel conforming to the ASME Code for unfired pressure vessels. The wall thickness of the tank shall be increased 1.6 mm above nominal design to account for corrosion. The tank shall have a working pressure of 860 kPa and shall be stamped accordingly. The tank shall have an 279 mm x 381 mm oval manhole, lifting lugs, support saddles, and extra-heavy half couplings welded to the tank. Openings in the tank shall accommodate the piping as shown on the plans. Capacity shall be as shown on the plans.

Epoxy lining of the tank shall conform to the requirements of latest edition of AWWA Standard D102, "Painting Steel Water-Storage Tanks," Section 3.2, "Inside Paint System No. 1". Paint systems containing coal tar, trichloroethylene or tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) shall not be used.

The exterior surfaces of the tank shall be prepared and painted in accordance with the requirements specified for steel and other ferrous metals under "Painting" in Section 12-9 "Finishes," of these special provisions.

**Air volume control system.--**

The air volume control system for the pressure tank shall be a completely self-contained unit including an oilless piston type air compressor, encapsulated solid-state controls, safety valve, pressure switch, and adjustable electrode with a weatherproof cover. The unit shall be rated to operate at tank pressures up to 760 kPa. The air compressor motor shall have thermal overload protection.

**Sight gage.--**

Sight gage shall be bronze, water-gage valve type, automatic, minimum 15 mm diameter glass tube sized for 900 mm centers, 1380 kPa rated, and with NPS 1/2 pipe thread connection.

Sight gage enclosure shall be fabricated of 1.90 mm galvanized steel completely enclosing the sight gage and shall contain rigid polystyrene foam plastic insulation inside. The enclosure shall have a hinged cover and latch that maintain the door in the closed position when not in use.

**Pressure gage.--**

Pressure gage shall be ANSI standard: B40.1, Grade A, 110 mm dial, liquid filled with cover, plain case, reset screw, and bottom inlet. Each pressure gage shall be equipped with a gage cock.

Pressure gage shall be in accordance with the requirements specified under "Pipe, Fittings and Valves" in Section 12-15, "Mechanical," of these special provisions.

**Gage cock.--**

Gage cock shall be NPS 1/4, brass or bronze, and rated for 1040 kPa.

**Valves.--**

Valves shall be in accordance with the requirements specified under "Pipe, Fittings and Valves" in Section 12-15, "Mechanical," of these special provisions.

**Safety relief valve.--**

Safety valve shall be rated for a working pressure of 1380 kPa, set at 860 kPa and equipped with a manual test lever. The size shall be as shown on the plans.

**Strainer.--**

Strainer shall be wye pattern, cast iron body with a Type 304 stainless steel or monel strainer screen. The strainer screen shall have a open area equal to at least 3 times the cross-sectional area of pipe in which used (based on NPS) and may be woven wire (20 mesh) or perforated type (850 micron maximum diameter perforations).

**Flow sensor switch.--**

Flow sensor switch shall respond to flow only, independent of pressure, and shall consist of a threaded brass mounting base, stainless steel actuator, 125-volt, AC, two-pole, double-throw switch in a NEMA Type 4 or 4X enclosure. The switch shall be activated on decreasing flow at flow rates less than 37.5 liters per minute.

**Pressure switch.--**

The pressure switch shall be a diaphragm activated, adjustable differential pressure switch with one normally open and one normally closed, 10-ampere minimum, 120-volt AC, snap action contact in a NEMA Type 4 or 4X enclosure. The switch shall have an adjustable differential range of at least 140 kPa and shall be factory set to de-energize the pump when the water pressure reaches 415 kPa and energize the pump when water pressure drops below 275 kPa.

**Float valve.--**

The float valves shall be bronze body, float actuated and shall be installed as shown on the plans.

**Booster Pump enclosure.--**

The booster pump enclosure shall be manufactured of high-strength, flame-retardant, maintenance and corrosion-free fiberglass. The enclosure shall contain 2 padlockable doors (one on each long side), hold-downs molded inside the unit at the base to secure the unit to the concrete slab, and perforated steel louvers and baffles. The enclosure color shall be green. The enclosure shall be sized to cover the booster pumps and the associated plumbing.

Angle iron, steel supports and other miscellaneous metals required for the water supply system shall be in accordance with the requirements specified under "Miscellaneous Metal" in Section 12-5, "Metals," of these special provisions.

**EXECUTION.--**

**STORAGE TANK.--** Prior to placing the storage tank into service, the storage tank shall be disinfected in accordance with the tank manufacturer's recommendations or as specified herein if the manufacturer does not have a recommended disinfection procedure:

Prior to the initial filling of the tank, the inside wall surfaces of the tank shall be sprayed with a chlorine solution that will produce a chlorine residual of 200 milligrams per liter in the water when the tank is filled. If after filling the tank with water, the chlorine residual is less than 200 milligrams per liter, additional chlorine shall be added as necessary to obtain the required 200 milligrams per liter. The chlorine solution shall be left in the tank for a minimum of 48 hours. After 48 hours, the tank shall be drained, flushed, refilled, and placed into service.

**PRESSURE TANK.--**The sight gage for the pressure tank shall be installed with enclosure and shall be positioned as shown on the plans.

**TESTING.--**After the installation work has been completed, the pumping installation shall be tested for conformance with the operating conditions specified herein. The materials and labor required for testing shall be provided by the Contractor at his expense.

Before starting or operating equipment or systems, said systems or equipment shall be flushed and cleaned as required and the equipment shall be lubricated and serviced.

The Engineer shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of starting the testing.

Valves shall be adjusted and the pump operated at no flow, full flow and the flow rates specified on the plans.

The following information shall be tabulated and submitted by the Contractor for each test:

1. Flow rate in liters per minute.
2. Discharge pressure for the booster pump in kPa.
3. Total dynamic head.
4. Current reading of the pump motor in amperes.
5. Motor voltage (loaded and unloaded).

At the completion of the installation of the water supply piping the lines shall be made tight and shall be tested under a hydrostatic pressure of 860 kPa. The pressure shall be maintained without fluctuation for a period of one hour or longer if required by the Engineer.

The water supply system shall then be operated and checked by the Contractor for a period of at least 3 consecutive 8 hour-days to demonstrate the satisfactory overall operation of the water supply system as a completed unit. The test shall be conducted in the presence of the Engineer. During the test period, final adjustments shall be made to the equipment and components as required to place the system in satisfactory operating condition.

Any equipment, systems, or work found deficient during the test shall be replaced or repaired and retested. The Engineer shall be notified a least 72 hours in advance of starting the retest.

**12-10.02 LOUVERS**

**GENERAL.--**This work consists of furnishing and installing louvers in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

**SUBMITTALS.--**Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval.

**PRODUCTS.--**

**Louvers.--**

Louvers shall be factory fabricated units of extruded aluminum alloy not less than 2 mm thick (12-gage) or galvanized steel sheet not less than 1.63 mm thick (16-gage) with standard "Z" type blades, and removable bronze 16 x 16 mesh insect screens mounted on the inside of the units.

Louvers shall have integral caulking strips and retaining beads.

The finish on louvers shall be baked on primer and fluorocarbon polymeric resin.

**Insect screen.--**

Insect screen shall be industrial wire cloth and screen, medium grade, 18 mesh, 0.43 mm diameter, 1 mm openings, plain weave, galvanized steel conforming to ASTM Designation: E 437.

**EXECUTION.--**

**INSTALLATION.--**Louvers shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The completed louver installation shall be weather tight.

## 12-10.03 SIGNS

### PART 1.- GENERAL

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing signs in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

**SUBMITTALS.--**

**Product data.--**Manufacturer's descriptive data for sign materials, colors and graphics, and for fastening hardware and material shall be submitted for approval.

### PART 2.- PRODUCTS

**Plastic sign (restroom).--**

Plastic sign for restroom shall be not less than 6 mm acrylic plastic. Sign background shall be blue and shall conform to Federal Standard 595a, Color No. 15090. Male/female symbol and lettering shall be white and shall conform to Federal Standard 595a, Color No. 17886.

Male restroom identification shall be a male symbol on an equilateral triangle with edges 305 mm long and a vertex pointing upward.

Female restroom identification shall be a female symbol on a 305 mm diameter circle.

**Accessible building entrance sign.--**

Accessible building entrance sign shall be not less than 3 mm acrylic plastic, as shown on the plans.

Sign background shall be blue and shall conform to Federal Standard 595a, Color No. 15090. Symbol and border shall be white and shall conform to Federal Standard 595a, Color No. 17886.

**Fastening hardware and material.--**

Fastening hardware and material shall be as recommended by the sign manufacturer. Fasteners shall be noncorrosive.

### PART 3.- EXECUTION

**Inscription.--**Sign messages shall be as shown on the plans.

**Installation.--**Plastic signs for restrooms shall be fastened or secured to clean, finished surfaces in accordance with the sign manufacturer's instructions. Signs shall be installed at a location and height as shown on the plans.

Metal signs shall be attached securely with galvanized or cadmium plated fasteners.

Fastening hardware and material shall be installed within the sign as shown on the plans.

## 12-10.04 TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

**GENERAL.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing toilet room accessories in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

**SUBMITTALS.--**Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions and details shall be submitted for approval.

**PRODUCTS.--**

**Toilet tissue dispenser.--**

Toilet tissue dispenser shall be stainless steel tissue dispenser. Approximate dimensions: 215 mm x 125 mm x 75 mm deep. Capacity: 1,300 double or single fold sheets. Two dispensers per toilet stall.

**Soap dispenser system.--**

Soap dispenser system shall be wall-mounted and shall have gravity feed, plunger type spouts, and a remote stainless steel liquid soap reservoir equipped with soap level indicator, outlet valves, and brass tubing and fittings. Brass tubing and fittings shall be as recommended by the dispenser manufacturer. The stainless steel and chrome plated brass construction soap dispensing mechanisms shall be capable of delivering fixed amounts of liquid soap in lather form. The vandal resistant valves shall project not more than 89 mm from the wall and shall not be removable from within the restroom.

**Toilet seat cover dispenser.--**

Toilet seat cover dispenser shall be stainless steel, lockable dispenser. Approximate dimensions: 380 mm x 290 mm x 60 mm deep. One dispenser per toilet stall.

**Napkin receptacle.--**

Napkin receptacle shall be wall hung, stainless steel napkin receptacle with piano hinges top and bottom and disposable liner. Approximate capacity: 3.8 liters. One receptacle per women's toilet stall.

**Mirror, wall hung.--**

Mirror, wall hung shall be Number 1 quality, 6 mm thick, electrolytically copper plated float or plate glass mirror with nonmoisture-absorbing filler. Mirror shall have a heavy gage galvanized steel back and stainless steel frame. The frame shall have a satin finish and shall be mitered and welded and the corners shall be ground smooth. Fasteners shall not penetrate surfaces of the frame exposed to view. Mirror shall conform to Federal Specification: DD-M-411b and shall be guaranteed against silver spoilage for not less than 10 years.

**Grab bars.--**

Grab bars shall be stainless steel, 38 mm diameter bars with integral mounting flanges concealed under integral escutcheons.

**EXECUTION.--**Toilet room accessories shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Fasteners for mounting toilet room accessories shall be concealed and vandal resistant.

Expansion anchors shall be used for mounting accessories on masonry or concrete walls.

Toilet room accessories shall be mounted after painting work has been complete.

All toilet room accessories shall be mounted plumb, secure and rigid. Grab bars shall be supported adequately so the bars will withstand an applied load of 113 kg at any point.

## 12-10.05 METAL TOILET DOORS

**GENERAL.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing stainless steel toilet doors in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Doors shall be stainless steel with a No. 4 satin finish.

**SUBMITTALS.--**Manufacturer's descriptive data, installation instructions and working drawings shall be submitted for approval.

Working drawings shall show the plan layout, door and panel elevations and all details required for the complete installation and anchorage of the partition system.

**PRODUCTS.--**

**Doors.--**

Doors shall be flush, 25 mm thick, formed of two 0.76 mm (22-gage) Type 304 stainless steel sheets over a honeycomb core. Doors and panels shall have formed edges sealed with a continuous oval crown locking strip, and shall be mitered, welded, and finished at corners.

Doors shall have controlled action hinges, with vertical pintle and ball bearing roller operating on adjustable cams, or moving parts of nylon and stainless steel. Top pivots shall be recessed into edges of doors.

Doors shall be provided with slide bar latch and a combination coat-hat hook and door stop. Doors on stalls designed for use by the disabled shall also be provided with door pulls.

**Fasteners and anchorages.--**

Fasteners and anchorages shall be stainless steel with vandal resistant heads.

**Hardware.--**

Hardware shall be highly polished chromium plated, cast alloy, or heavy duty anodized aluminum.

**EXECUTION.--**

**INSTALLATION.--** Tops and bottoms of doors shall align with tops and bottoms of panels, and all horizontal lines shall be level.

Doors shall not bind during opening and closing. The clearance between the door edges shall be uniform, equidistant, and shall not exceed 5 mm. Hinges shall be adjusted to hold doors ajar when unlatched. Doors on stalls designed for use by the disabled shall return to the closed position.

Drilling, cutting and fitting of wall and floor finishes shall be concealed by the completed installation.

**CLEAN-UP.--**Doors shall be cleaned, polished and free of all defects. Chipped, dented, scratched, or otherwise damaged work shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

## SECTION 12-11. THROUGH SECTION 12-12. (BLANK)

## SECTION 12-13. SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

### 12-13.01 STEEL GATE ASSEMBLY

**PART 1.- GENERAL**

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a galvanized steel gate in accordance with these special provisions and the details shown on the contract plans.

**PART 2.- PRODUCTS**

**Steel Gate.--**

The steel gate shall be made of structural tubes which shall conform to the provisions of section 12-5 "Metal" of these special provisions. The gate shall be made to the dimensions shown on the plans.

**Stainless steel gate frame.--**

The stainless steel gate frame shall be made of stainless steel tube which shall conform to the provisions of section 12-5 "Metal" of these special provisions. The gate frame shall be made to the dimensions shown on the plans.

**Stainless steel gate holder.--**

The stainless steel gate holder shall be stainless steel and fabricated to the dimensions as shown on the plans.

**Hinges.--**

The hinges shall be galvanized, heavy duty, suitable to support the gate, and have non-removable pins.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**

**Fabrication.--**

The gate and frame shall be factory fabricated in a shop that has been performing similar fabrications for at least 5 years. All welds shall be ground smooth.

## SECTION 12-14. (BLANK)

## SECTION 12-15. MECHANICAL

### 12-15.01 MECHANICAL WORK

**GENERAL.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of performing mechanical work in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Mechanical work shall include furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and services required for providing ventilating, and plumbing systems.

Earthwork, foundations, sheet metal, painting, electrical, and such other work incidental and necessary to the proper installation and operation of the mechanical work shall be in accordance with the requirements specified for similar type work elsewhere in these special provisions.

System layouts are generally diagrammatic and location of equipment is approximate. Exact routing of pipes is to be governed by structural conditions and obstructions. Equipment requiring maintenance and inspection is to be readily accessible.

Roof penetrations shall be flashed and sealed watertight in accordance with the requirements specified under "Sheet Metal Flashing" in Section 12-7, "Thermal and Moisture Protection," of these special provisions.

**SUBMITTALS.--**

**Product data.--**A list of material and equipment to be installed, manufacturer's descriptive data, and such other data as may be requested by the Engineer shall be submitted for approval.

Manufacturer's descriptive data shall include complete description, performance data and installation instructions for the material and equipment specified herein, rough-in dimensions for plumbing fixtures, and component layout shall be included where applicable.

Manufacturer's descriptive data shall be submitted for the following:

Fixtures and accessories
Water hammer arrester
Cleanouts
Valves
Air volume control
Pressure relief valve

**QUALITY ASSURANCE.--**

**Codes and standards.--**Mechanical work, including equipment, materials and installation, shall conform to the California Building Standards Code, Title 24, and to the California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Chapter 4, Division of Industrial Safety (DIS).

**WARRANTY.--**

**Warranties and guarantees.--**Manufacturer's warranties and guarantees for materials or equipment used in the work shall be delivered to the Engineer at the job site prior to acceptance of the contract.

**Supply Fan(ceiling mounted).--**

Supply fan shall be ceiling mounted, AMCA certified and shall be equipped with grille, and metal housing. Supply fan motor shall have integral thermal overload protection. Ceiling exhaust fan shall be Breidert, ILG, Penn, or equal.

### 12-15.02 PIPE, FITTINGS AND VALVES

**PART 1.- GENERAL**

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing pipes, fittings and valves in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions. Pipe, fittings and valves shall include such plumbing and piping accessories

and appurtenances, not mentioned, that are required for the proper installation and operation of the plumbing and piping systems.

The pipe sizes shown on the plans are nominal pipe size (NPS). No change in the pipe size shown on the plans shall be permitted without written permission from the Engineer.

The pipe and fitting classes and material descriptions shall be as specified herein. No change in class or description shall be permitted without written permission from the Engineer.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE.--**

**Codes and standards.**--Pipe, fittings and valves shall be installed in accordance with the requirements in the latest edition of the Uniform Plumbing Code, the manufacturer's recommendations and the requirements specified herein.

**PART 2.- PRODUCTS**
**MATERIALS.--**
**PIPE AND FITTINGS** --

**Class** **Description**

**A1.--**

Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe conforming to ASTM Designation: A 53, with 1040 kPa galvanized malleable iron banded screwed fittings and galvanized steel couplings. The weight of the zinc coating shall be not less than 90 percent of that specified in ASTM Designation: A 53.

**A2.--**

Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe conforming to ASTM Designation: A 53, with black cast iron recessed drainage fittings. For rainwater leaders, neoprene-gasket compression couplings, Smith Blair, Dresser, or equal, may be used. The weight of the zinc coating shall be not less than 90 percent of that specified in ASTM Designation: A 53.

**C1.--**

Hub and plain end cast iron soil pipe with neoprene gaskets conforming to Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute's Standard 301. Pipe, fittings and gaskets shall be of one manufacturer.

**C2.--**

Hubless cast iron soil pipe with neoprene gaskets, corrugated stainless steel shields and stainless steel clamps conforming to Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute's Standard 301. Joint materials shall be furnished by pipe manufacturer.

**H1.--**

Type DWV hard copper tubing conforming to ASTM Designation: B 306, with DWV drainage fittings, stop type couplings and threaded adapters.

**H2.--**

Type K hard copper tubing conforming to ASTM Designation: B 88, with wrought copper or cast bronze solder joint pressure fittings, stop type couplings and threaded adapters. Solder shall be lead-free.

**H3.--**

Type L hard copper tubing conforming to ASTM Designation: B 88, with wrought copper or cast bronze solder joint pressure fittings, stop type couplings and threaded adapters. Solder shall be lead-free.

**P1.--**

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) gravity sewer plastic pipe and fittings conforming to ASTM Designation: D 3034, Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 35, with integral bell and bell and spigot rubber gasketed joints or conforming to ASTM Designation: D2665 with solvent welded fittings. Rubber gaskets shall conform to ASTM Designation: F 477. Stainless steel clamps with rubber boots shall not be used.

**P3.--**

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) standard weight pipe and fittings, Schedule 40, conforming to ASTM Designation: D 1785. Pipe shall meet or exceed requirements of National Sanitation Foundation Standard No. 14. Pipe shall have bell ends conforming to ASTM Designation: D 2672. For pipe sizes NPS 3 and smaller, plain end pipe with solvent welded fittings conforming to ASTM Designation: D 2241, may be used.

**Unions (for steel pipe).--**

Unions (for steel pipe) shall be 1730 kPa, threaded malleable iron, ground joint, brass to iron seat, galvanized or black to match piping.

**Unions (for copper or brass pipe).--**

Unions (for copper or brass pipe) shall be 1040 kPa cast bronze, ground joint, bronze to bronze seat with silver brazing threadless ends or 860 kPa cast brass, ground joint, brass to brass seat with threaded ends.

**Unions (for brass waste and flush pipes).--**

Unions (for brass waste and flush pipes) shall be slip or flange joint unions with soft rubber or leather gaskets. Unions shall be placed on the fixture side of the traps.

**VALVES.--**

**Gate valve (NPS 2 1/2 and smaller).--**

Gate valve (NPS 2 1/2 and smaller) shall be bronze body and trim, removable bonnet and non rising stem, Class 125 and same size as pipe in which installed. Gate valve shall be Crane, 438; Nibco Scott, T-113; Jenkins, 370; or equal.

Gate valve in nonferrous water piping systems may be solder joint type with bronze body and trim. Valve shall be Kitz, 59; Nibco Scott, S-113; Jenkins, 1240; or equal.

**Gate valve (NPS 3 and larger, above ground).--**

Gate valve (NPS 3 and larger, above ground) shall be iron body with bronze trim, removable bonnet and non-rising stem, class 125 and same size as pipe in which installed. Gate valve shall be Crane, 461; Nibco Scott, F-619; Jenkins, 326; or equal.

**Gate valve (NPS 3 and larger, below ground).--**

Gate valve (NPS 3 and larger, below ground) shall be AWWA double disc, hub or rubber ring type, removable bonnet and non-rising stem, equipped with operating nuts, 1380 kPa working pressure, and Tee handle wrench for each valve. Valve shall be Mueller, A-2380; American Valve, Model 28; or equal.

**Ball valve.--**

Ball valve shall be two piece, minimum 2760 kPa WOG, bronze body and chrome plated or brass ball with full size port. Valve shall be Nibco Scott, T-580; Watts, B-6000; Kitz, 56; or equal.

**Check valve (NPS 2 and larger).--**

Check valve (NPS 2 and larger) shall be silent wafer type, full faced for installation between 860 kPa flanges, iron body with bronze trim, nylon or teflon disc, stainless steel helical spring and shaft, Class 125 and same size as pipe in which installed. Check valve shall be APCO, Series 300; CPV, 10D; Metraflex, Series 900; or equal.

**FAUCET.--**

**Hose faucet.--**

Hose faucet shall be compression type, angle pattern, wall flange at exterior locations, tee handle, NPS 3/4 female thread with hose end, rough chrome or nickel plated finish for locations inside building, rough brass finish for others. Hose faucet shall be supplied with an integral or nonremovable threaded outlet vacuum breaker which meets the requirements of the American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE) Standard: 1011. Hose faucet shall be Nibco, No. 63VB; Chicago, No. 13T; or equal.

**CLEANOUTS.--**

**Cleanout**

Cleanout to grade shall be cast iron ferrule type. Plug shall be countersunk brass or bronze with tapered threads. Cleanout to grade shall be Wade, No. W-8450; Smith, 4420; Zurn, No 1440; or equal.

**MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS.--**

**Water hammer arrestor.--**

Water hammer arrestor shall be stainless steel body with bellows or piston. Arrestor compression chambers shall be pneumatically charged. Water hammer arrestors shall be tested and certified in accordance with the Plumbing and Drainage Institute Standard: PDI-WH201 and sized as shown on the plans.

**Compression stop (concealed).--**

Compression stop (concealed) shall be long neck, built-in compression stops for required wall thickness, loose key and exposed parts polished chromium plated. Supplies shall be Chicago, 1771; California Brass, No. 172; or equal.

**Wye strainer.--**

Wye strainer shall be wye pattern, cast iron body and Type 304 stainless steel or monel strainer screen. The strainer screen shall have an open area equal to at least 3 times the cross sectional area of the pipe based on NPS and shall be woven wire fabric with 20 mesh or perforated sheet with 850 micron maximum diameter holes.

**Pipe hanger (for piping supported from overhead).--**

Pipe hanger (for piping supported from overhead) shall be Grinnell, Model 269; Super Struct, C711; or equal.

**Pipe wrapping tape and primer.--**

Pipe wrapping tape shall be pressure sensitive polyvinyl chloride or pressure sensitive polyethylene tape having nominal thickness of 0.50 mm. Wrapping tape shall be Polyken, 922; Manville, Trantex VID-20; Scotchrap, 51; or equal.

Pipe wrapping primer shall be compatible with the pipe wrapping tape used.

**Floor, wall, and ceiling plates.--**

Floor, wall, and ceiling plates shall be chromium plated steel or plastic plates having screw or spring clamping devices and concealed hinges. Plates shall be sized to completely cover the hole.

**Valve box.--**

Valve box shall be precast high density concrete with polyethylene face and cast iron traffic rated cover marked "WATER," or "CO-SS" as applicable. Extension shall be provided as required. Valve box shall be Christy, B3; Brooks Products Company, 3TL; Frazer, 3; or equal.

**Roof drain.--**

Roof drain shall be cast iron body, with integral flashing clamp and gravel stop with seepage openings, 400 mm nominal polyethylene low profile dome, NPS 3 caulk or no-hub outlet and underdeck clamp. Roof drain shall be J. R. Smith, 1010; Zurn, Z-100; Wade, W-3500; or equal.

**Floor drain.--**

Floor drain shall be cast iron body and flashing collar, adjustable nickel bronze NPS 6 strainer head with seepage openings and caulk or no-hub outlet. Floor drain shall be round or square as shown on the Architectural plans. Floor drain shall be J. R. Smith, 2005/2010; Wade, W-1100; Zurn, Z-415; or equal.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**
**INSTALLATION.--**
**INSTALLATION OF PIPES AND FITTINGS.--**

**Pipe and fittings.--**Pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the following designated uses:

| Designated Use | Pipe and Fitting Class |
|---|---|
| Domestic water (CW and HW) in buildings | H3 or A1 |
| Domestic water underground within 1.5 m of the building | A1 or H2 |
| Domestic water underground 1.5 m beyond the building | P3, A1 or H2 |
| Sanitary drain piping above ground in building | H1, C1, or C2 |
| Sanitary drain and vent piping underground within 1.5 m of the building | C1 or C2 |
| Sanitary vent piping above ground in building | A2, H1, C1, or C2 |
| Sanitary drain pipe, 1.5 m beyond the building | C1, C2, or P1 |
| Rainwater leaders | A2 |
| Equipment drains and relief valve discharge | H3 or A1 |
| Soap lines | H3 |

**Installing piping.**--Water piping shall be installed generally level, free of traps and bends, and arranged to conform to the building requirements.

Piping installed underground shall be tested as specified elsewhere in these special provisions before backfilling.

Piping shall not be run in floor fill, except as shown on the plans.

Piping shall be installed parallel to walls. All obstructions shall be cleared, headroom preserved and openings and passageways kept clear whether shown or not. Piping shall not interfere with other work.

Where pipes pass through exterior walls, a clear space around pipe shall be provided. Space shall be caulked water tight with silicone caulk.

Underground copper pipe shall have brazed joints. Underground plastic pipe shall be buried with No. 14 solid bare copper wire. Wire ends at pipe ends shall be brought up 200 mm and looped around pipe.

Exposed supply and drain piping in rest rooms shall be chrome finished.

Compressed air piping shall be pitched to low point. Ball valved drips shall be provided at all low points. Branches shall be taken off top of main.

Forty-five degree bends shall be used where offsets are required in venting. Vent pipe headers shall be sloped to eliminate any water or condensation.

Vent piping shall extend a minimum of 200 mm above the roof.

Horizontal sanitary sewer pipe inside buildings shall be installed on a uniform grade of not less than 2 percent unless shown otherwise on the plans.

Drainage pipe shall be run as straight as possible and shall have easy bends with long turns.

Wye fittings and 1/8 or 1/16 bends shall be used where possible. Long sweep bends and combination Wye and 1/8 bends may be used only for the connection of branch pipes to fixtures and on vertical runs of pipe.

**Water pipe near sewers.--**Water pipe shall not be installed below sewer pipe in the same trench or at any crossing, or below sewer pipe in parallel trenches less than 3 m apart.

When a water pipe crosses above a sewer pipe, a vertical separation of at least 300 mm between the top of the sewer and the bottom of the water pipe shall be maintained.

When water and sewer pipe is installed in the same trench, the water pipe shall be on a solid shelf at least 300 mm above the top of the sewer pipe and 300 mm to one side.

**Pipe sleeves.--**The Contractor shall provide sleeves, inserts and openings necessary for the installation of pipe, fittings and valves. Damage to surrounding surfaces shall be patched to match existing.

PVC pipe sleeves shall be provided where each pipe passes through concrete floors, footings, walls or ceilings. Inside diameter of sleeves shall be at least 20 mm larger than outside diameter of pipe. Sleeves shall be installed to provide at least 10 mm space all around pipe the full depth of concrete. Space between pipes and pipe sleeves shall be caulked watertight.

**Cutting pipe.--**All pipe shall be cut straight and true and the ends shall be reamed to the full inside diameter of the pipe after cutting.

**Damaged pipe.--**Pipe that is cracked, bent or otherwise damaged shall be removed from the work.

**Pipe joints and connections.--**Joints in threaded steel pipe shall be made with teflon tape or a pipe joint compound that is nonhardening and noncorrosive, placed on the pipe and not in the fittings.

The use of thread cement or caulking on threaded joints will not be permitted. Threaded joints shall be made tight. Long screw or other packed joints will not be permitted. Any leaky joints shall be remade with new material.

Exposed polished or enameled connections to fixtures or equipment shall be made with special care, showing no tool marks or threads.

**Cleaning and closing pipe.--**The interior of all pipe shall be cleaned before installation. All openings shall be capped or plugged as soon as the pipe is installed to prevent the entrance of any materials. The caps or plugs shall remain in place until their removal is necessary for completion of the installation.

**Securing pipe.--**Pipe in the buildings shall be held in place by iron hangers, supports, pipe rests, anchors, sway braces, guides or other special hangers. Material for hangers and supports shall be compatible with the piping or neoprene isolators shall be used. Allowances shall be made for expansion and contraction. Steel pipe shall have hangers or supports every 3 m. Copper pipe NPS 1 or smaller shall have hangers or supports every 2 m and sizes larger than NPS 1 shall have hangers or supports every 3 m. Plastic pipe shall have hangers or supports every 1 m. Cast iron soil pipe with neoprene gaskets shall be supported at each joint. Vertical pipes shall be supported with clamps or straps. Horizontal and vertical piping shall be securely supported and braced to prevent swaying, sagging or flexing of joints.

**Hangers and supports.--**Hangers and supports shall be selected to withstand all conditions of loading to which the piping and associated equipment may be subjected and within the manufacturer's load ratings. Hangers and supports shall be spaced and distributed so as to avoid load concentrations and to minimize the loading effect on the building structure.

Hangers and supports shall be sized to fit the outside diameter of pipe or pipe insulation. Hangers shall be removable from around pipe and shall have provisions for vertical adjustment after erection. Turnbuckles may be used.

Materials for holding pipe in place shall be compatible with piping material.

**Thrust blocks.--**Thrust blocks shall be formed by pouring concrete between pipe and trench wall. Thrust blocks shall be sized and so placed as to take all thrusts created by maximum internal water pressure.

Plastic pipe underground shall be provided with thrust blocks and clamps at changes in direction of piping, connections or branches from mains NPS 2 and larger, and all capped connections.

**Union.--**Unions shall be installed where shown and at each threaded or soldered connection to equipment and tanks. Unions shall be located so piping can be easily disconnected for removal of equipment or tanks. Unions shall be omitted at compression stops.

**Dielectric waterway.--**Dielectric waterway shall be provided between metal pipes of different material, and between brass or bronze valves and steel piping.

**Insulating union and insulating connection.--**Insulating union and insulating connection shall be provided where shown and at the following locations:

1 In water service connections in ground at point where new metallic pipes connect to existing metallic pipes. Install valve box above insulating connection.
2 At points of connections of copper or steel water pipes to steel domestic water heaters and tanks.

**Bonding at insulating connections.--**Interior water piping and other interior piping that may be electrically energized and are connected with insulating connections shall be bonded in accordance with the National Electrical Code. Bonding shall all be coordinated with electrical work.

**Compression stop.--**Each fixture, including hose faucets, shall be equipped with a compression stop installed on water supply pipes to permit repairs without shutting off water mains. Ball valves may be installed where shown on the plans or otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

**INSTALLATION OF VALVES.--**

**Exterior valves.--**Exterior valves located underground shall be installed in a valve box marked "Water." Extensions shall be provided as required.

**INSTALLATION OF FAUCETS.--**

**Hose faucet** Faucets shall be installed with outlets 0.5 m above finished grade.

**INSTALLATION OF CLEANOUTS.--**

**Cleanouts.--**A concrete pad 0.5 m long and 100 mm thick shall be placed across the full width of trench under cleanout Wye or 1/8 bend. Cast iron soil pipe (C1 or C2) and fittings shall be used from Wye to surface. Required clearance around cleanouts shall be maintained.

Cleanout risers outside of a building installed in a surface other than concrete shall terminate in a cleanout to grade. Cleanout to grade shall terminate in a valve box with cover marked "CO-SS". Top of box shall be set flush with finished grade. Cleanout plug shall be 100 mm below grade and shall be located in the box to provide sufficient room for rodding.

Cleanout risers installed in tile and concrete floors, including building aprons and sidewalks, shall terminate in a cleanout through floor.

**INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS.--**

**Water hammer arrestor.--**Water hammer arrestor shall be installed so that they are vertical and accessible for replacement. Water hammer arrestor shall be installed with access door when in walls or there is no access to ceiling crawl spaces. Access door location shall be where shown on the plans or as approved by the Engineer.

**Flushing completed systems.--**All completed systems shall be flushed and blown out.

**Chlorination.--**All domestic water piping and facilities shall be flushed and chlorinated by disinfecting solutions.

Calcium hypochlorite granules or tablets, if used, shall not be applied in the dry form, but shall first be dissolved into a solution before application.

The Contractor shall take adequate precautions in handling chlorine so as not to endanger workmen or damage materials. All pipes and fittings shall be completely filled with water containing a minimum of 50 ppm available chlorine. Each outlet in the system shall be opened and water run to waste until a strong chlorine test is obtained. The line shall then be closed and the chlorine solution allowed to remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours so that the line shall contain no less than 25 ppm chlorine throughout. After the retention period, the system shall be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh water.

**FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.--**

**Testing.--**The Contractor shall test piping at completion of roughing in, before backfilling, and at other times as directed by the Engineer.

The system shall be tested as a single unit, or in sections as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish necessary materials, test pumps, instruments and labor and notify the Engineer at least 3 working days in advance of testing. After testing, the Contractor shall repair all leaks and retest to determine that leaks have been stopped. Surplus water shall be disposed of after testing as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall take precautions to prevent joints from drawing while pipes and appurtenances are being tested. The Contractor shall repair damage to pipes and appurtenances or to other structures resulting from or caused by tests.

**General tests.--**All piping shall be tested after assembly and prior to backfill, pipe wrapping, connecting fixtures, wrapping joints and covering the pipe. Systems shall show no loss in pressure or visible leaks.

The Contractor shall test systems according to the following schedule for a period of not less than 4 hours:

| Piping System | Test Pressure | Test Media |
|---|---|---|
| Sanitary sewer and vent | 250 mm head | Water |
| Water | 860 kPa | Water |

During testing of water systems, valves shall be closed and pipeline filled with water. Provisions shall be made for release of air.

Sanitary sewers shall be cleared of obstructions before testing for leakage. The pipe shall be proved clear of obstructions by pulling an appropriate size inflatable plug through the pipe. The plug shall be moved slowly through the pipe with a tag line. The Contractor shall remove or repair any obstructions or irregularities.

Sanitary sewer pipes beyond 1.5 m perpendicular to the building shall be tested for leakage for a period of not less than 4 hours by filling with water to an elevation of 1.2 m above average invert of sewer or to top of manholes where less than 1.2 m deep. The system shall show no visible leaks The sewer may be tested in sections with testing water progressively

passed down the sewer as feasible. Water shall be released at a rate that will not create water hammer or surge in plugged sections of sewer.

## 12-15.03 PLUMBING FIXTURES

### PART 1.- GENERAL

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing plumbing fixtures in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

### PART 2.- PRODUCTS

**General.--**Plumbing fixtures shall be white in color and shall meet the following requirements:

**Water closet.--**

Water closet shall be wall hung, vitreous china, blowout type, elongated bowl, NPS 1 1/2 back spud; with solid plastic, open front elongated seat with check hinges of the following types, or equal:

| | American Standard | Crane | Kohler |
|---|---|---|---|
| Closet | "Instanto"<br>2511.012 | "Rapidway"<br>3-462 | "Sifton"<br>K-4460-ER |
| Seat | Church<br>5321.070 | Olsonite<br>95 | "Lustra"<br>K-4670-C |
| Flush valve | Diaphragm type concealed behind wall with integral control stop and through the wall oscillating foot activated pedal. Flush valve shall have vacuum breaker suitable for use with NPS 1 1/2 spud water closets. | | |
| Flush valve (disabled accessible) | Diaphragm type concealed behind wall with integral control stop and through the wall oscillating hand and foot activated pedal. Flush valve shall have vacuum breaker suitable for use with NPS 1 1/2 spud water closets. | | |
| Carrier | Concealed closet chair carrier with NPS 4 outlet connection; Zurn, J.R. Smith, Josam, Wade, or equal. | | |

**Toilet seat.--**

Toilet seat for disabled access shall be white colored, solid plastic, open front, 50 mm high seat assembly, elongated type and equipped with check hinges that support seat in open position. Double seat is not acceptable.

**Urinal.--**

Urinal shall be wall hung, vitreous china, blowout type, NPS 1 l/4 back spud, integral shields, spreader, and trap of following types or equal:

| | American Standard | Crane | Eljer |
|---|---|---|---|
| Urinal | "Lynbrook"<br>6538.010 | "Delrio"<br>7-182 | "Correcto Watersaver"<br>161-1075 |
| Flush valve | Diaphragm type concealed behind wall with integral control stop and through the wall oscillating foot activated pedal. Flush valve shall have vacuum breaker suitable for use with NPS 1 1/4 spud urinals. | | |
| Flush valve (disabled accessible) | Diaphragm type concealed behind wall with integral control stop and through the wall oscillating hand and foot activated pedal. Flush valve shall have vacuum breaker suitable for use with NPS 1 1/4 spud urinals. | | |
| Carrier | Concealed carrier with top and bottom bearing plates and NPS 3 outlet connection; Zurn, J.R. Smith, Josam, Wade, or equal. | | |

**Urinal (disabled accessible).--**

Urinal shall be disabled accessible, vitreous china, washout type, NPS 3/4 back spud, wall hung, integral shields, spreader, and trap of following types or equal:

| | American Standard | Crane | Eljer |
|---|---|---|---|
| Urinal | | | "Savon Watersaver"<br>161-1095 |
| Flush valve | Diaphragm type concealed behind wall with integral control stop and through the wall oscillating hand and foot activated pedal. Flush valve shall have vacuum breaker suitable for use with NPS 3/4 spud urinals. | | |
| Carrier | Concealed carrier with top and bottom bearing plates and NPS 3 outlet connection; Zurn, J.R. Smith, Josam, Wade, or equal. | | |

**Lavatory.--**

Lavatory shall be vitreous china, with back, integral perforated grid drain, drilled for 102 mm centers, size 508 mm x 457 mm, with faucet and concealed chair carrier, of the following types, or equal:

| | Eljer | Crane | Kohler |
|---|---|---|---|
| Lavatory | "Delwyn"<br>051-1644 | "Norwich"<br>1-194-V | "Greenwich"<br>K-2032 |
| Drain | 803-0552 | 8-5230 | K-7715 |
| Faucet | Lever with hinged cap or push-button type operator and adjustable to remain open 10 seconds, slow-closing, self metering, chrome-plated and vandal resistant: | | |
| | Chicago<br>335-E12-VP | Crane<br>C-1181 | ---- |
| Carrier | Concealed wall mounted carrier with leveling screws and locking devices; Zurn, J.R. Smith, Josam, Wade, or equal. | | |

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**
**INSTALLATION.--**

**General.--**All finish for exposed metal on any fixture, including wall flanges, bolts, nuts and washers, shall be polished chrome plated.

Fixtures shall be sealed to wall with silicone caulk bead.

All exposed metal surfaces on fixture supports shall be enameled to harmonize with fixtures.

Wall mounted fixtures shall be installed on concealed carriers designed to support weight of fixture from the floor. Carriers shall be made for the specific fixture to be supported and for the particular installation conditions.

All fixtures shall be provided with accessible compression stops.

**Fixture mounting heights.--**Unless otherwise noted, all fixtures shall be mounted at the heights shown on plans.

**Water closet.--**Water closet designated as disabled accessible on the plans shall be installed with disabled accessible flush valve and shall be installed at 17 inches from the fixture rim to finished floor.

**Lavatory.--**Faucet shall be mounted in right-side hole. Unused faucet holes shall be closed with chrome plated covers. Traps shall be installed behind wall in plumbing gallery.

**FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.--**

**Testing.--**The Contractor shall test piping as specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

The Engineer will inspect all installed fixtures for proper installation and test for proper operation after all plumbing work is complete.

## SECTION 12-16. ELECTRICAL

### 12-16.01 ELECTRICAL WORK

**PART 1.- GENERAL**

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of performing electrical work in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Electrical work shall include furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and services required to construct and install the complete electrical system shown on the plans and the work of installing electrical connections for the thermostats, motors, and controls specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

System layouts are generally diagrammatic and location of equipment is approximate. Exact routing of conduits and other facilities and location of equipment is to be governed by structural conditions and other obstructions, and shall be coordinated with the work of other trades. Equipment requiring maintenance and inspection shall be located where it is readily accessible for the performance of such maintenance and inspection.

**Related work.--**Earthwork, foundations, sheet metal, painting, mechanical and such other work incidental to and necessary for the proper installation and operation of the electrical work shall be done in accordance with the requirements specified for similar work elsewhere in these special provisions.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE.--**

**Codes and standards.--**All work performed and materials installed shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code; the California Building Standards Code, Title 24, Part 3, "California Electrical Code," and the California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Chapter 4, "Electrical Safety Orders," and all local ordinances.

**Warranties and guarantees.--**Manufacturer's warranties and guarantees for materials or equipment used in the work shall be delivered to the Engineer at the jobsite prior to acceptance of the contract.

**TESTING.--**

After the electrical system installation work has been completed, the electrical system shall be tested in the presence of the Engineer to demonstrate that the electrical system functions properly. The Contractor shall make necessary repairs, replacements, adjustments and retests at his expense.

## 12-16.02 BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

### PART 1.- GENERAL

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing conduits, conductors, fittings, and wiring devices in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Conduits, conductors, fittings, and wiring devices shall include those accessories and appurtenances, not mentioned, that are required for the proper installation and operation of the electrical system.

**Related work.--**Roof penetrations shall be flashed and sealed watertight conforming to the requirements specified under "Sheet Metal Flashing" in Section 12-7, "Thermal and Moisture Protection," of these special provisions.

Where conduits pass through fire rated wall, floor or ceiling assemblies, the penetrations shall be protected in accordance with the requirements specified under "Through-Penetration Firestopping" in Section 12-7, "Thermal and Moisture Protection," of these special provisions.

**SUBMITTALS.--**

**Product data.--**A list of materials and equipment to be installed, manufacturer's descriptive data, and such other data as may be requested by the Engineer shall be submitted for approval.

Manufacturer's descriptive data shall include complete description, performance data and installation instructions for the materials and equipment specified herein.

### PART 2.- PRODUCTS

**CONDUITS AND FITTINGS.--**

**Rigid steel conduit and fittings.--**

Rigid steel conduit shall be threaded, full weight rigid steel, hot-dip galvanized inside and outside with steel or malleable iron fittings. Fittings shall be threaded unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans.

Split or three-piece couplings shall be electroplated, malleable cast iron couplings.

Insulated grounding bushings shall be threaded malleable cast iron body with plastic insulated throat and steel, lay-in ground lug with compression screw.

Insulated metallic bushings shall be threaded malleable cast iron body with plastic insulated throat.

**Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) and fittings.--**

Electrical metallic tubing shall be formed of cold rolled strip steel, electrical resistance welded continuously along the longitudinal seam with zinc coating outside and enamel or lacquer coating inside.

Couplings shall be electroplated, rain and concrete tight, gland compression type, steel body couplings with malleable iron nuts.

Connectors shall be electroplated, rain and concrete tight, gland compression type, steel body connectors with male hub, malleable iron nut and insulated plastic throat.

**Flexible metallic conduit and fittings.--**

Flexible metallic conduit shall be fabricated in continuous lengths from galvanized steel strip, spirally wound and formed to provide an interlocking design.

Fittings shall be electroplated screw-in type with malleable cast iron body and threaded male hub with insulated throat.

**Liquid tight flexible metallic conduit and fittings.--**

Liquid tight flexible metallic conduit shall be fabricated in continuous length from galvanized sheet steel, spirally wound and formed to provide an interlocking design with an extruded polyvinyl chloride cover.

Fittings shall be electroplated, malleable cast iron body, with cap nut, grounding ferrule, and connector body with insulated throat.

**Rigid non-metallic conduit and fittings.--**

Rigid non-metallic conduit shall be Schedule 40, high impact, nonconducting, self-extinguishing polyvinyl chloride (PVC) rigid non-metallic conduit for direct underground burial.

Couplings shall be PVC, socket type or thread on one end and socket type on the other end as required for the particular application.

Terminal adapters for adapting PVC conduit to boxes, threaded fittings, or metallic conduit system shall be PVC adapters with threads on one end and socket type on the other end.

**CONDUCTORS.--**

**Conductors.--**

Conductors shall be stranded copper wire.

Conductor insulation types unless otherwise shown or specified, shall be as follows:

1. Conductors across hinges of control panel enclosures shall be Type MTW.
2. Conductors shall be type XHHW in wet and outdoor locations.
3. Conductors shall be type THHN in dry locations.

**Wire connections and devices.--**

Wire connections and devices shall be pressure or compression type, except that connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller conductors in dry locations may be preinsulated spring-pressure type.

**ELECTRICAL BOXES.--**

**Outlet, device and junction boxes.--**

Unless otherwise shown or specified, boxes shall be galvanized steel boxes with knock-outs and shall be the size and configuration best suited to the application indicated on the plans. Minimum size of outlet, receptacle, switch or junction boxes shall be 100 mm square by 40 mm deep, except that switch boxes for the installation of single switches and outlet boxes for flush-mounted light fixtures shall be 50 mm by 75 mm by 40 mm deep.

Multiple switches shall be installed in standard gang boxes, unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans.

Cast metal boxes shall be cast iron boxes with threaded hubs and shall be of the size and configuration best suited to the application shown on the plans.

Flush-mounted boxes shall have stainless steel covers, one mm thick. Cover screws shall be metal with finish to match cover finish.

Unless otherwise shown or specified, surface-mounted boxes shall have galvanized steel covers with metal screws.

Weatherproof junction boxes shall have cast metal covers with gaskets.

Weatherproof switch and receptacle boxes shall have gasketed covers with gasketed hinged flaps to cover switches and receptacles.

**Underground pull boxes.--**

Pull boxes shall be high density reinforced concrete box with ultraviolet inhibitor polyethylene etched face anchored in concrete and fiberglass cover with hold down bolts. The polyethylene and fiberglass material shall be fire resistant and show no appreciable change in physical properties with exposure to the weather. No. 3 1/2 pull box shall be Brooks Products, No. 3 1/2; Christy Concrete Products, N9; or equal. No. 5 pull box shall be Brooks Products No. 5; Christy Concrete Products, N30; or equal.

Traffic rated pull boxes shall be high density reinforced concrete box with steel cover with hold down bolts and bonding strap. Pull box and cover shall be designed for H20 loading. No. 3 1/2 pull box shall be 250 mm by 430 mm and No. 5 pull box shall be 320 mm by 610 mm.

**RECEPTACLES AND SWITCHES.--**

**Ground fault circuit interrupter receptacles, (GFCI).--**

Ground fault circuit interrupter receptacles shall be NEMA Type 5-20R, feed-through type, ivory color, 3-wire, 20-ampere, 125-volt AC, grounding type, specification grade, duplex receptacle with ground fault interruption. Receptacle shall detect and trip at current leakage of 5 milliamperes and shall have front mounted test and reset buttons.

**Duplex receptacles.--**

Duplex receptacles shall be NEMA Type 5-20R, 3-wire, 20-ampere, 125-volt AC, safety grounding, ivory color, specification grade receptacle suitable for wiring with stranded conductors.

**Snap switches.--**

Snap switches shall be 20-ampere, 120/277-volt AC, quiet type, specification grade, ivory color switch with silver cadmium alloy contacts. Switch shall be suitable for wiring with stranded conductors.

**MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS.--**

**Warning Tape.--**

Warning tape shall be 100 mm wide and contain the printed warning "CAUTION ELECTRICAL CONDUIT" in bold 19 mm black letters at 760 mm intervals on bright orange or yellow background. The printed warning shall be non-erasable when submerged under water and resistant to insects, acids, alkali, and other corrosive elements in the soil. The tape shall have a tensile strength of not less than 70 kg per 100 mm wide strip and shall have a minimum elongation of 700 percent before breaking.

**Pull ropes.--**

Pull ropes shall be nylon or polypropylene with a minimum tensile strength of 225 kg.

**Watertight conduit plugs.--**

Watertight conduit plugs shall be a hollow or solid stem expansion plugs complete with inner and outer white polypropylene compression plates and red thermoplastic rubber seal. Seal material shall be non-stick type rubber resistant to oils, salt, and alkaline substances normally available at the construction sites.

**Anchorage devices.--**

Anchorage devices shall be corrosion resistant, toggle bolts, wood screws, bolts, machine screws, studs, expansion shields, and expansion anchors and inserts.

**Electrical supporting devices.--**

Electrical supporting devices shall be one hole conduit clamps with clamp backs, hot-dipped galvanized, malleable cast iron.

Construction channel shall be 41 mm x 41 mm, 2.66 mm (12-gage) galvanized steel channel with 13 mm diameter bolt holes, 40 mm on center in the base of the channel.

**Ground rod(s).--**

Ground rod(s) shall be a 19 mm (minimum) galvanized or copper clad steel rod, 3 meters long.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**
**INSTALLATION.--**

**Conduit, general.--**Rigid steel conduit shall be used unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions.

Electrical metallic tubing may be used in furred spaces and for exposed work indoors above the switch height.

Unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans, flexible metal conduit shall be used to connect suspended lighting fixtures, motors, HVAC equipment, and other equipment subject to vibration in dry locations.

Unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans, liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall be used to connect motors, HVAC equipment, and other equipment subject to vibration in wet locations.

Rigid non-metallic conduit shall be used at the locations shown on the plans for direct underground burial outside the building foundation.

**Conduit installation.--**Conduit trade sizes are shown on the plans. No deviation from the conduit size shown on the plans will be permitted without written permission from the Engineer.

Conduit shall be concealed unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Conduits shall be tightly covered and well protected during construction using metallic bushings and bushing "pennies" to seal open ends.

Rigid non-metallic conduit bends of 30 degrees or greater shall be factory-made long radius sweeps. Bends less than 30 degrees shall be made using an approved heat box.

A pull rope shall be installed in all empty conduits. At least one meter of pull rope shall be doubled back into the conduit at each termination.

Locations of conduit runs shall be planned in advance of the installation and coordinated with the ductwork, plumbing, ceiling and wall construction in the same areas and shall not unnecessarily cross other conduits or pipe, nor prevent removal of ceiling tiles or panels, nor block access to mechanical or electrical equipment.

Where practical, conduits shall be installed in groups in parallel, vertical or horizontal runs and at elevations that avoid unnecessary offsets.

Exposed conduit shall be installed parallel and at right angles to the building lines.

Conduits shall not be placed closer than 300 mm from a parallel hot water or steam pipe or 75 mm from such lines crossing perpendicular to the runs.

All raceway systems shall be secured to the building structures using specified fasteners, clamps and hangers.

Single conduit runs shall be supported by using one hole pipe clamps. Where run horizontally on walls in damp or wet locations, conduit shall be installed with "clamp backs" to space conduit off the surface.

Multiple conduit runs shall be supported with construction channel secured to the building structure. Conduits shall be fastened to construction channel with channel compatible pipe clamps.

Raceways of different types shall be joined using approved couplings or transition fittings.

Expansion couplings shall be installed where conduit crosses a building separation or expansion joint.

All floor and wall penetrations shall be sealed water-tight.

Existing underground conduit to be incorporated into a new system shall be cleaned with a mandrel or cylindrical wire brush and blown out with compressed air.

**Conduit terminations.--**Rigid steel conduits shall be securely fastened to cabinets, boxes and gutters using 2 locknuts and specified insulating metallic bushing. Electrical metallic tubing shall be securely fastened to cabinets, boxes and gutters using specified connectors. Conduit terminations at exposed weatherproof enclosures and cast outlet boxes shall be made watertight using specified hubs.

Grounding bushings with bonding jumpers shall be installed on all type of conduits terminating at concentric knockouts and on all conduits containing service conductors, grounding electrode conductor, and conductors feeding separate buildings.

Rigid non-metallic conduits shall be terminated inside the underground pull boxes with an approved conduit bushings or fittings. All conduits shall enter the pull box at an angle of 45 degrees or more.

All future conduits terminated in underground pull boxes or exposed indoor and outdoor shall be provided with watertight conduit plugs.

**Warning Tape.--**Warning tape shall be placed over each conduit in a trench. Each warning tape shall be centered over the conduit and shall be placed over the 150 mm layer of sand covering the conduit as described elsewhere in these special provisions.

**Conductor installation.--**Conductors shall not be installed in conduit until all work of any nature that may cause injury is completed. Care shall be taken in pulling conductors that insulation is not damaged. An approved non-petroleum base and insulating type pulling compound shall be used as needed.

Splices and joints shall be insulated with insulation equivalent to that of the conductor.

Provide 155 mm of slack at each outlet and device connection. If the outlet or device is not at the end of a run of wire, connection shall be made with correctly colored pigtails tapped to the runs with splices as specified herein.

Branch circuit conductors in panelboards and load centers shall be neatly trained along a path from the breaker terminals to their exit point. The conductors shall have ample length to transverse the path without strain, but shall not be so long as to require coiling, doubling back, or cramming.

All pressure type connectors and lugs shall be retightened after the initial set.

Splices in underground pull boxes and similar locations shall be made watertight.

Junction boxes in furred or accessible ceiling spaces shall be identified with felt-tip pen denoting the circuits contained in the box.

**Conductor identification.--**The neutral and equipment grounding conductors shall be identified as follows:

Neutral conductor shall have a white or natural gray insulation except that conductors No. 4 and larger may be identified by distinctive white marker such as paint or white tape at each termination.

Equipment grounding conductor shall be bare or insulated. If insulated, equipment grounding conductors shall have green or green with one or more yellow stripes insulation over its entire length except that conductors No. 4 and larger may be permanently identified by distinctive green markers such as paint or green tape at each end and at every point where the conductor is accessible.

Feeder and branch circuit ungrounded conductors shall be color coded by continuously colored insulation, except conductors No. 6 AWG or larger may be color coded by colored tape at each connection and where accessible. Ungrounded conductor color coding shall be as follows:

| SYSTEM | COLOR CODE |
|---|---|
| 120/240V-Single phase | Black, red |

Where more than one branch circuit enters or leaves a conduit, panel, gutter, or junction box, each conductor shall be identified by its panelboard and circuit number. All control conductors including control conductors of manufacturer supplied and field wired control devices shall be identified at each termination with the wire numbers shown on the plans, approved working drawings, and as directed by the Engineer where deemed necessary. Identification shall be made with one of the following:

1. Adhesive backed paper or cloth wrap-around markers with clear, heat shrinkable tubing sealed over either type of marker.
2. Self-laminating wrap around type, printable, transparent, permanent heat bonding type thermoplastic film markers.
3. Pre-printed, white, heat-shrinkable tubing.

Each terminal block shall have a molded marking strip attached with screws. The identifying numbers of the terminating conductors, as shown on the plans or on the submittal drawings, shall be engraved in the marking strip.

**Outlet, device and junction box installation.--**Where one or more threaded steel conduits are required to connect to an outlet, device, or junction box, the box shall be a cast metal box with threaded hubs. Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, all other boxes shall be sheet steel boxes. Weatherproof outlet, device and junction boxes shall have cast metal covers with gaskets. Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, all other boxes shall have standard galvanized covers.

No unused openings shall be left in any box. Knockout seals shall be installed as required to close openings.

Outlet, device, and junction boxes shall be installed at the locations and elevations shown on the plans or specified herein. Adjustments to locations may be made as required by structural conditions and to suit coordination requirements of other trades.

**Underground pull box installation.--**Electrical pull box covers or lids shall be marked "ELECTRICAL." Telephone service pull box covers or lids shall have plain, unmarked covers.

The bottom of pull boxes shall be bedded in 155 mm of clean, crushed rock or gravel and shall be grouted with 40 mm thick grout prior to installation of conductors. Grout shall be sloped to a 25 mm PVC pipe drain hole. Conduit shall be sealed in place with grout.

Top of pull boxes shall be flush with surrounding grade or top of curb. In unpaved areas where pull box is not immediately adjacent to and protected by a concrete foundation, pole or other protective construction, the top of pull box shall be set at plus 30 mm above surrounding grade. Pull boxes shown on the plans in the vicinity of curbs shall be placed adjacent to the back of curb. Pull boxes shown on the plans adjacent to lighting standards shall be placed on the side of foundation facing away from traffic.

**Ground rod(s) installation.--**The ground rod(s) shall be driven vertically until the top is 155 mm above the surrounding surface. When vertical penetration of the ground rod cannot be obtained, an equivalent horizontal grounding system, approved by the Engineer, shall be installed.

**Anchorages.--**Hangers, brackets, conduit straps, supports, and electrical equipment shall be rigidly and securely fastened to surfaces by means of toggle bolts on hollow masonry; expansion shields and machine screws, or expansion anchors and studs or standard preset inserts on concrete or solid masonry; machine screws or bolts on metal surfaces; and wood or lag screws on wood construction.

Anchorage devices shall be installed in accordance with the anchorage manufacturer's recommendations.

**Mounting heights.--**Electrical system components shall be mounted at the following mounting heights, unless otherwise shown on the plans. The mounting height dimensions shall be measured above the finished floor to the bottom of the device or component.

## 12-16.03 SERVICE AND DISTRIBUTION

### PART 1.- GENERAL

### SUMMARY.--

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing service and distribution equipment in accordance with the requirements of the serving utilities, the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Utility Connection" in Section 12-1, "General Requirements," of these special provisions regarding arrangements, permits, licenses, charges, fees and costs for utility connections and extensions.

**Related work.--**Concrete and reinforcement for service pedestal shall conform to the requirements specified for minor work under “Cast-in-Place Concrete,” in Section 12-3, “Concrete and Reinforcement,” of these special provisions.

### SUBMITTALS.--

**Installation details.--**The Contractor shall submit complete service installation details to the serving utilities for approval. Prior to submitting installation details to the serving utility, the Contractor shall have said drawings reviewed and stamped "APPROVED" by the Engineer. Submittals shall be approved by the serving utility prior to commencing work.

**Product data.--**A list of materials and equipment to be installed, manufacturer's descriptive data, and such other data as may be requested by the Engineer shall be submitted for approval.

Manufacturer's descriptive data shall include complete description, performance data and installation instructions for the materials and equipment specified herein. Control and wiring diagrams, rough-in dimensions, and component layout shall be included where applicable. All control and power conductors on the shop drawings shall be identified with wire numbers.

### PART 2.- PRODUCTS

**Service equipment.--**

Service equipment shall contain a pull section with provisions for underground terminations and current transformers, and a section for a metering compartment, service disconnect switch, feeder breakers and ramp lighting controls for 120/240-volt, 400-ampere, single-phase, 3-wire service.

**Enclosure.--**

Enclosure shall be NEMA 3R enclosure with an hinged interior dead front door. Exterior shall be 2.66 mm (12-gage) and interior shall be 1.90 mm (14-gage) sheet steel. All screws, latches, hinge pins and similar hardware shall be stainless steel. Circuit breakers and test switch shall be operable with the exterior door open. Exterior door shall be lockable with a padlock. Enclosure finish shall be baked enamel or baked thermosetting polyester finish.

**Service disconnect switch.--**

Service disconnect switch shall be 2-pole, 240-volt, 400-ampere frame, 350-ampere trip, molded case circuit breaker with AC magnetic trip adjusted to 1750 amperes. The interrupting capacity of the circuit breaker shall be 65,000 amperes (symmetrical) at 240-volt. Breaker shall be Westinghouse, Square D, General Electric, or equal.

**Westbound disconnect switch.--**

Westbound disconnect switch shall be 2-pole, 240-volt, 250-ampere frame, 175-ampere trip, molded case circuit breaker with AC magnetic trip adjusted to 125 amperes. The interrupting capacity of the circuit breaker shall be 65,000 amperes (symmetrical) at 240-volt. Breaker shall be Westinghouse, Square D, General Electric, or equal.

**Eastbound disconnect switch.--**

Eastbound disconnect switch shall be 2-pole, 240-volt, 250-ampere frame, 225-ampere trip, molded case circuit breaker with AC magnetic trip adjusted to 875 amperes. The interrupting capacity of the circuit breaker shall be 65,000 amperes (symmetrical) at 240-volt. Breaker shall be Westinghouse, Square D, General Electric, or equal.

**West ramp lighting disconnect switch.--**

West ramp lighting switch shall be 2-pole, 240-volt, 100-ampere frame, 30-ampere trip, molded case circuit breaker. The interrupting capacity of the circuit breaker shall be 10,000 amperes (symmetrical) at 240-volt. Breaker shall be Westinghouse, Square D, General Electric, or equal.

**East ramp lighting disconnect switch.--**

East ramp lighting disconnect switch shall be 2-pole, 240-volt, 100-ampere frame, 30-ampere trip, molded case circuit breaker. The interrupting capacity of the circuit breaker shall be 10,000 amperes (symmetrical) at 240-volt. Breaker shall be Westinghouse, Square D, General Electric, or equal.

**Control disconnect switch.--**

Control disconnect switch shall be 1-pole, 240-volt, 100-ampere frame, 15-ampere trip, molded case circuit breaker. The interrupting capacity of the circuit breaker shall be 10,000 amperes (symmetrical) at 120/240-volt. Breaker shall be Westinghouse, Square D, General Electric, or equal.

**Ramp lighting contactor.--**

Ramp lighting contactor shall be electrically held, 6-pole combination lighting contactor with 120-volt AC coil and 30-ampere, double-break, silver alloy contacts.

**Test switch.--**

Test switch shall be single-pole, 120-volt, 20-ampere, specification grade, AC switch.

**Photoelectric cell.--**

Photoelectric unit shall be cadmium sulfide photoelectric control with capacity of 1000-watt incandescent or 1800-watt inductive load, mounting adapter, and EEI-NEMA twist lock receptacle; Fisher-Pierce, Ripley, or equal.

**Concrete.--**

Concrete for service pedestal shall be commercial quality concrete, proportioned to provide a workable mix for the intended use; shall contain not less than 285 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**

Foundation for service pedestal shall be as shown on the plans.

Installation of service and distribution equipment shall be in accordance with the requirements of the serving utilities as shown on the approved installation details.

## 12-16.04 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

**PART 1.- GENERAL**

**SUMMARY.--**

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing panelboards, starters, disconnect switches, transformers, and related accessories in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

**Related work.--**Anchorage devices shall be as specified under "Basic Materials and Methods" elsewhere in this Section 12-16.

**SUBMITTALS.--**

**Product data.--**A list of materials and equipment to be installed, manufacturer's descriptive data, and such other data as may be requested by the Engineer shall be submitted for approval.

Manufacturer's descriptive data shall include complete description, performance data and installation instructions for the materials and equipment specified herein.

**PART 2.- PRODUCTS**
**PANELBOARDS.--**

**Panelboard W.--**

Panelboard W shall be indoor type, surface-mounted, factory assembled, single-phase, 3-wire, 120/240-volt, AC panelboard at least 508 mm wide with 225-ampere main breaker, groundable neutral, hinged door and molded case branch circuit breakers as shown on the plans. Panel shall be Square D Company, Westinghouse, General Electric, or equal.

**Panelboard M.--**

Panelboard M shall be indoor type, surface-mounted, factory assembled, single-phase, 3-wire, 120/240-volt, AC panelboard at least 508 mm wide with 70-ampere main breaker, insulated groundable neutral, hinged door and molded case branch circuit breakers as shown on the plans. Panels shall be Square D Company, Westinghouse, General Electric, or equal.

**Exhaust fan motor starter.--**

Exhaust fan motor starter shall be single-pole, 120-volt, manual motor starter with toggle type operator in a NEMA-1 enclosure complete with thermal overloads, set to trip between 115 and 125 percent of full load motor current, as quoted on the nameplate by the motor manufacturer.

**Exhaust fan disconnect switch.--**

Exhaust fan disconnect switch shall be single-pole, 120-volt, 20-ampere, specification grade, AC switch in a cast metal box with standard galvanized cover.

**Nameplates.--**

Nameplates shall be laminated phenolic plastic with white core and black front and back. Nameplate inscription shall be in capitals letters etched through the outer layer of the nameplate material.

**Plywood backing panels.--**

Plywood backing panels for mounting electrical or telephone equipment shall be 19 mm, APA plywood panels, C-D PLUGGED and touch-sanded, Exposure 1.

**Paint.--**

Plywood backing panels shall receive the following paint system: one prime coat, alkyd, interior wood primer and 2 finish coats, acrylic, interior enamel, semi-gloss.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**
**INSTALLATION.--**

**Plywood backing board.--**Plywood backing board shall be securely fastened to walls or other vertical framing.

Surface to be coated shall be cleaned of all dirt, excess materials, of filler by hand cleaning.

Coatings shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions. Each coat shall be applied to a uniform finish, free of skips, brush marks, laps or other imperfections.

**Existing panelboards**.--Provide new circuit breakers, where required to match existing type unless otherwise shown on the plans. Provide mounting hardware, bus straps, and related materials for proper circuit breaker installation. Provide new panelboard identification nameplate with designation as shown for each panelboard. Remove existing nameplates where applicable. Provide new typewritten circuit directory reflecting changes made under the Contract.

**Panelboard installation.**--Set cabinets plumb and symmetrical with building lines. Train interior wiring as specified under "Conductor and Cable Installation" in "Basic Materials and Methods" of these special provisions. Touch-up paint any

marks, blemishes, or other finish damage suffered during installation. Replace cabinets, doors or trim exhibiting dents, bends, warps or poor fit which may impede ready access, security or integrity.

Mounting height shall be 1.4 meters to the highest circuit breaker handle, measured above the finished floor.

Where "Future" or "Space" is indicated on the plans, branch connectors, mounting brackets, and other hardware shall be furnished and installed for future breaker.

A typewritten directory under transparent protective cover shall be provided and set in metal frame inside each cabinet door. Directory panel designation for each circuit breaker shall include complete information concerning equipment controlled, including room number or area designated on the plans.

**Equipment identification.--**Equipment shall be identified with nameplates fastened with self-tapping, cadmium-plated screws or nickel-plated bolts.

Nameplate inscriptions shall read as shown on the plans.

**12-16.05 LIGHTING**

**GENERAL.--**This work shall consist of furnishing, installing and connecting all lighting equipment in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

**SUBMITTALS.--**Manufacturer's descriptive information, photometric curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval.

**PRODUCTS.--**

**Lighting fixture lamps.--**

Lighting fixture lamps shall be type and size as shown on the plans. Lamps shall be General Electric, Phillips, Sylvania, or equal. Fluorescent lamps, unless otherwise noted, shall be 4100K tri-phosphor with a CRI of 70 or greater.

**Ballasts.--**

All fluorescent fixtures shall be equipped with high power factor ballasts suitable for the line voltage and for the type, size and number of lamps required by the fixture. Fluorescent ballasts shall be UL Listed, Class P and ETL Certified ballasts. All ballasts except 800-milliampere ballasts shall have sound rating A. Fluorescent ballasts except for 800-milliampere ballasts shall be high-frequency electronic ballasts with power factor greater then 0.95, ballast factor at least 0.87, total harmonic distortion less than 10 percent, crest factor less than or equal to 1.6, complying with ANSI C 62.41 Category A for surge protection, and FCC Part 18 for interference.

**Lighting fixtures.--**

Lighting fixtures shall be as shown on the plans and as specified herein. Outdoor luminaires shall be listed and labeled "Fixture Suitable For Wet Locations."

**F1.--**

Vandal-resistant, wall-mounted fluorescent fixture with two 32-watt T8 lamps, electronic ballast and one-piece, clear prismatic polycarbonate, wrap-around lens. The fixture shall be Kenall, Catalog No. 7200 Series; Morelite, Catalog No. 8709 Series; or equal.

**F2.--**

Same as fixture F1 except with one 32-watt T8 lamp. The fixture shall be Kenall, Catalog No. 7100 Series; Morelite, Catalog No. 8705 Series; or equal.

**F3.--**

Wall or stem mounted fluorescent fixture with two 32-watt T8 lamps, acrylic prismatic wraparound diffuser. The fixture shall be Lithonia, Catalog No. SB232; Day Brite, Catalog No. HWN 232; or equal.

**H1.--**

Pole mounted, 150-watt, 240-volt, high pressure sodium, arm mounted square, cutoff luminaire with integral ballast, impact resistant tempered flat glass, Type V distribution pattern and bronze anodized finish. The arm shall be extruded alumunim with integral channel to support tie rods connecting housing to pole. The luminaire shall be Quality Lighting, Catalog No. Design SJ; Gardco, Catalog No. EH14; or equal.

Pole for luminaire shall be 4.6 meters, 127 millimeter straight square aluminum, with 152 millimeter mast arm. The pole shall be able to withstand stresses produced by steady state wind with velocity of 40 m/s. Pole shall have hand hole with cover plate, base plate and all necessary hardware.

**M1.--**

Same as H1 except M1 shall have a 175-watt metal halide lamp.

**M2.--**

Outdoor, low profile, surface mounted 175-watt metal halide luminaire with integral ballast, high impact prismatic polycarbonate lens, Type V distribution pattern and bronze anodized finish. The fixture shall be Quality Lighting, Catalog No. Design SD-11; Gardco Lighting, Catalog No. SCA14; or equal.

**Fused splices.--**

Fused splices shall be Buss, Type HEX; Elastimold, Style D65; or equal; with standard midget, ferrule, 3-ampere, 240-volt, slow blowing fuses.

**Photoelectric unit, PC.--**

Photoelectric unit shall be cadmium sulfide photoelectric control with capacity of 1000-watt incandescent or 1800-watt inductive or fluorescent load, mounting adapter, and EEI-NEMA twist lock receptacle; Fisher-Pierce, Ripley, or equal.

**Lighting control station, LC-W, LC-M.--**

Lighting control station shall consist of a lighting contactor, selector switch and pilot light in a surface mounted NEMA-12 enclosure with a hinged door.

**Lighting contactor, LC.--**

Lighting contactor shall be electrically held, 6-pole combination lighting contactor with 120-volt AC coil and 20-ampere, double-break, silver alloy contacts; Square D Company, I.T.E., Westinghouse, or equal.

**Selector switch, SS.--**

Selector switch shall be rotary action, double-pole, 3-position, 10-ampere, 120-volt switch. Switch contacts shall have an inductive pilot duty rating of 60 amperes (make), 6 amperes (break) and 10 amperes (continuous) at 120 volts and 35 percent power factor. Selector switch shall have legend plate marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTO.

**Pilot light, PL.--**

Pilot light shall be panel mounted, heavy duty, oil tight indicating light with 120-volt, AC, LED lamp with red domed cap.

**Concrete.--**

Concrete shall be as specified under "Cast-In-Place Concrete" in Section 12-3, Concrete and Reinforcement," of these special provisions. The concrete shall be commercial quality portland cement concrete containing not less than 337 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

**EXECUTION.--**

**LIGHTING FIXTURES.--**Lighting fixtures shall be mounted securely in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mounting methods shall be suitable for the particular type of ceiling or support at each location.

The Contractor shall provide all supports, hangers, spacers, channels, fasteners and other hardware necessary to support the fixtures.

Fixtures shall be set at the mounting heights shown on the plans, except heights shown shall be adjusted to meet conditions.

**BALLASTS.--**All fluorescent fixtures shall be equipped with high power factor ballasts suitable for the line voltage and for the type, size and number of lamps required by fixture.

All ballasts used in unheated areas inside the building shall be -20°C ballasts or less.

**POLE MOUNTED LUMINAIRES.--**In the pull box adjacent to each pole for luminaire, H1,and M1 a fused splice connector shall be installed in each ungrounded conductor between the line and the ballast. The connector shall be readily accessible in the pull box and shall be insulated and made waterproof in accordance with the splice connector manufacturer's recommendations.

Concrete foundations shall be as shown on the plans. Anchor bolts or devices shall be accurately located and positioned to match the holes in the pole base plates. Pole and luminaire orientation shall be as indicated on the plans.

The poles for pole mounted type fixtures shall be mounted rigidly and securely on the foundations as recommended by the fixture and pole manufacturer.

## 12-16.06 BOOSTER PUMP CONTROL PANEL

### PART 1.- GENERAL

### SUMMARY.--

**Scope.--**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing booster pump control panel in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

### SUBMITTALS.--

**Product data.--**A list of materials and equipment to be installed, manufacturer's descriptive data, and such other data as may be requested by the Engineer shall be submitted for approval.

Manufacturer's descriptive data shall include complete description, performance data and installation instructions for the materials and equipment specified herein. Control and wiring diagrams, rough-in dimensions, and component layout shall be included where applicable. All control and power conductors on the working drawings shall be identified with wire numbers.

### PART 2.- PRODUCTS

**Booster pump control enclosure, BPC.--**

Booster pump control enclosure shall be single exterior hinged door, dust tight NEMA Type 3R enclosure, 914 mm high x 610 mm wide x 305 mm deep containing an electrical mounting panel and hinged interior deadfront door. The enclosure shall be made of 1.90 mm (14-gage) steel minimum with all seams continuously welded. A rolled up lip shall be provided around three sides of the hinged door and around all sides of the enclosure opening. The door shall be provided with a neoprene gasket that is attached with an oil-resistant adhesive. The door shall be maintained closed with door clamps. Security shall be provided by a hasp and staple for padlocking.

The enclosure shall be factory prewired in conformance with NEMA Class IIC wiring. All wires entering the enclosure shall terminate on terminal blocks. All interior control wires shall be 19-strand No. 14 MTW. Wires shall be neatly trained and bundled, and wiring troughs shall be provided in the enclosure as necessary. Wiring shall be arranged so that any piece of apparatus may be removed without disconnecting any wires except the leads to that piece of apparatus.

A wiring diagram encased between two heat-fused laminated plastic sheets shall be provided with brass mounting eyelets and attached to the inside of the enclosure.

**Booster pump main breaker, MB.--**

Booster pump main breaker shall be 2-pole, 240-volt, AC, molded case circuit breaker with 150-ampere frame, 100-ampere trip, and interrupting capacity of 18,000 amperes (symmetrical) at 240 volts. Breaker shall be Square D Company, Westinghouse, I.T.E., or equal.

**Pump disconnect, PD1, PD2.--**

Pump disconnect shall be 2-pole, 240-volt, AC, molded case circuit breaker with 100-ampere frame, 100-ampere trip, and interrupting capacity of 18,000 amperes (symmetrical) at 240 volts. Breaker shall be Square D Company, Westinghouse, I.T.E., or equal.

**Control disconnect, CD.--**

Control disconnect shall be single-pole, 120-volt, AC, molded case circuit breaker with 100-ampere frame, 15-ampere trip, and interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes (symmetrical) at 120 volts. Breaker shall be Square D Company, Westinghouse, I.T.E., or equal.

**Receptacle disconnect, RD.--**

Receptacle disconnect shall be single-pole, 120-volt, AC, molded case circuit breaker with 100-ampere frame, 20-ampere trip, and interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes (symmetrical) at 120 volts. Breaker shall be Square D Company, Westinghouse, I.T.E., or equal.

**Starter, ST1, ST2.--**

Starter shall be NEMA Size 2, NEMA rated, 2-pole, 240-volt, contactor with 120-volt coil, and non-adjustable overload relay. Overload relay shall be resettable by an externally operable pushbutton on the hinged interior deadfront panel. Overload relay shall have one thermal overload element and shall trip between 115 and 125 percent of full load motor current, as quoted on the nameplate by the motor manufacturer. Starter shall be NEMA rated.

**Timer switch, TS.--**

Timer switch shall be a 120-volt 60 Hz, heavy duty synchronous self-starting motor driven, 60-minute recycling timer, with single-pole, double-throw, contact rated at 10-amperes minimum at 120 volts. Contact shall alternate at 30-minute intervals.

**Control relay, CR1, CR2, CR3.--**

**Failure control relay, FR1,FR2.--**

Failure control relay shall be the same as Control relay as specified elsewhere.

**Time delay relay, TDR1, TDR2.--**

Time delay relay shall be an "ON" delay relay, solenoid operated and pneumatically timed and shall have a 120-volt AC coil, a sealed gas chamber, a calibrated hand operated timing dial covering the range of 5 to 50 seconds, and double-pole, double-throw, double break contacts having a capacity of 15 amperes at 120-volts AC. Delay relays shall have an initial setting of 20 seconds

**Time delay relay, TDR3.--**

Time delay relay shall be an "OFF" delay relay, solenoid operated and pneumatically timed and shall have a 120-volt AC coil, a sealed gas chamber, a calibrated hand operated timing dial covering the range of 6 to 60 minutes, and double-pole, double-throw, double break contacts having a capacity of 15 amperes at 120-volts AC. Delay relays shall have an initial setting of 15 minutes.

**Current switch, CS1, CS2.--**

Current switch shall be self powered, solid state, AC, current sensing switch with a single-pole normally open contact. Contact rating shall be minimum one ampere at 240 volts, AC. Current sensing level shall be selectable between a low range of one to 15 amperes and a high range of 15 to 300 amperes. Switch shall have a thru-hole of 15 mm minimum diameter for sensing AC current.

**Neutral bar, BAR.--**

Neutral bar shall be 100-ampere copper neutral bar with circuit taps.

**Time meter, TM1, TM2.--**

Time meter shall be 120-volt, 60 Hz running time meter with 0 to 99,999.9 hours range without a reset.

**Terminal block, TB.--**

Terminal block shall be 30-ampere, 300-volt, molded plastic with two or more mounting holes and two or more terminals in each cast block. The molded plastic shall have a high resistance to heat, moisture, mechanical shock, and electric potential and shall have a smooth even finish. Each block shall have a molded marking strip attached with screws. Terminal blocks shall have tubular, high pressure clamp connectors.

**Reset button, RB1, RB2.--**

Reset shall be heavy duty oil-tight pushbutton with one normally closed contact. The contact shall have an inductive pilot duty rating of 60 amperes (make), 6 amperes (break) and 10 amperes (continuous) at 120 volts and 35 percent power factor.

**Selector switch, SS1, SS2.--**

Selector switch shall be rotary action, single-pole, 3-position, 10-ampere, 120-volt switch. Switch contacts shall have an inductive pilot duty rating of 60 amperes (make), 6 amperes (break) and 10 amperes (continuous) at 120 volts and 35 percent power factor. Selector switch shall have legend plate marked HAND-OFF-AUTO.

**Failure light, FL.--**

Failure light shall be fluorescent, weatherproof cast-metal light fixture for use with threaded rigid conduit. Light fixture shall have guard and red globe. Lamp shall be two 9-watt, 120-volt standard service fluorescent lamp, complete with ballast and screw-on type base.

**Pilot light, FL1, FL2.--**

Pilot light shall be panel mounted, heavy duty, oil tight indicating light with 120-volt AC, LED lamp with red domed cap.

**FABRICATION.--**

**Component mounting.--**The following electrical components shall be mounted on the back panel of Booster Pump Control Enclosure: Main breaker, MB; Pump Disconnect, PD1, PD2; Control disconnect, CD; Receptacle disconnect, RD; Starter, ST1,ST2; Control relay, CR1, CR2, CR3, FR1, FR2, TDR1, TDR2, TDR3; Current switch CS1, CS2; Timer switch TS; Neutral bar, BAR; Terminal block, and TB. Spacers shall be installed with all breakers so that they are externally operable with the hinged door closed.

The following electrical components shall be mounted on the interior door of Booster Pump Control Enclosure: Selector switch, SS1, SS2;Reset button, RB1, RB2; Time meter, TM1, TM2; and Pilot light, FL1, FL2.

**PART 3.- EXECUTION**
**INSTALLATION.--**

**General.--**The booster pump control station shall be installed on a concrete pad and oriented as shown on the plans.

All bolts and fasteners shall be galvanized.

All concrete around conduit penetrations shall be finished smooth and sloped in a way to avoid standing water around the conduit.

**OPERATION.--**

**Booster pump system.--**The booster pumps shall be automatically controlled by the pressure tank pressure switch, PS, and the flow switch, FS, in the pump supply line. The pressure switch, PS, shall energize a pump when the pressure drops below 275 kPa, and shall deenergize the pump when the pressure reaches 415 kPa. The two pumps shall alternate after every 30 minutes of runtime. The flow switch, FS, shall close when there is no flow in the supply line. After a 20 second time delay the pump will shut off, the alarm light and pilot light will turn on and the other pump will start. If after 20 seconds there is no flow this pump will shut off and start a reset time delay relay which after 20 minutes will allow a pump to start again. Alarm lights shall remain on until manually reset.